BLOUBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2011 - 2016

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

APPROVED IDP / BUDGET 2012/2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| ITEM | PAGE (S) |
|---|----------|
| TABLE OF CONTENT | 2 |
| TABLE OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS | 3 |
| FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR, COUNCILOR SEKGOLOANE SERITE | 4-5 |
| LOCATION PERSPECTIVES (MAPS) | 6-8 |
| CHAPTER 1: OVERVIEW AND EXECUTIVE REPORT | 9-14 |
| CHAPTER 2: THE PLANNING PROCESS | 15-39 |
| CHAPTER 3: ANALYSIS PHASE | 40-71 |
| CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIES PHASE | 72-99 |
| CHAPTER 5: PROJECT PROPOSALS | 101-114 |
| CHAPTER 6: INTEGRATION PHASE | 115-127 |
| APPENDIX A: DETAILED WARD ANALYSIS (PROFILE) | 128-204 |
| APPENDIX B: SUMMARY DRAFT AND CONSOLIDATED | 205-207 |
| BUDGET 2012\2013 TO 2014\15 | |
| APPENDIX C: DRAFT RATES POLICY | 208-225 |
| APPENDIX D: DRAFT RATES BY-LAW | 226-237 |
| APPENDIX E: DRAFT ORGANOGRAM | 238- |

TABLE OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| ARV | Anti Retroviral | |
|---------|--|--|
| ASGISA | Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative | |
| BLM | Blouberg Local Municipality | |
| CBOs | Community Based Organizations | |
| CDM | Capricom District Municipality | |
| CoGTA | Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | |
| CWP | Community Work Programme | |
| DFA | Development Facilitation Act | |
| DLGH | Department of Local Government & Housing | |
| DoE | Department of Energy | |
| DoHS | Department of Human Settlement | |
| ECD | Early Childhood Development | |
| EPWP | Expanded Public Works Programme | |
| FBE | Free Basic Electricity | |
| FBW | Free Basic Water | |
| IDP | Integrated Development Plan | |
| LDOs | Land Development Objectives | |
| LED | Local Economic Development | |
| LEGDP | Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan | |
| LUMS | Land Use Management Scheme | |
| MEC | Member of Executive Council | |
| MFMA | Municipal Finance Management Act | |
| MTAS | Municipal Turn Around Strategy | |
| NGOs | Non Governmental Organizations | |
| NEMA | National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 | |
| NSDP | National Spatial Development Perspective | |
| PIA | Project Implementing Agent | |
| POA | Per Owner's Approval | |
| SDF | Spatial Development Framework | |
| SETAs | Sectoral Education and Training Authority | |
| SMMEs | Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises | |
| OTP | Office of the Premier | |
| COGHSTA | Cooperative Governance Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | |
| SASSA | South African Social Security Agency | |
| DECOG | Department of Cooperative Governance | |
| BNG | Breaking New Ground | |
| DORA | Division of Revenue Act | |
| | | |

FOREWORD BY THE HONOURABLE MAYOR

At the council meeting held at Thorp Sports ground on 20 April 2011 we summed our theme as "Celebrating a decade of local government democracy----a journey has begun". The past decade of local government system saw more emphasis on the municipal priorities with electricity, economic development and partnerships and water provisioning taking centre stage. Throughout the existence of local government in its current form since the first democratic local government elections the Constitution has always provided the raison d'être for municipalities through section 52 which outlines the objectives of local government. Key amongst those are the delivery of sustainable service deliver, the promotion of socio-economic development, the provision of safe environment, ensuring community participation in all decisions of council. While the Constitution provides a framework and instruction on what municipalities must do to justify their existence the national (Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs) and provincial (Department of Co-operative Governance Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs) spheres which are responsible for the coordination of municipal programmes and events have prescribed six key performance areas of focus for the strategic agenda of local government. Such Key Performance Areas are Local Economic Development, Basic Service Delivery, Good Governance, Municipal Transformation, Financial Viability, and Spatial Rationale.

We are proud, as the leadership of this municipality, that ours is a municipality that continues to justify its existence as strides have been made to address backlogs on the above key performance areas. We can safely indicate that indeed we are on track to ensure that outcome 9 is attained. Outcome 9 ensures that local government becomes a responsive, accountable and transparent administration. We acknowledge some gaps in service delivery and the general betterment of the lives of our people because the scourge of the past apartheid regime cannot be reversed overnight.

Basic service delivery

Indeed the electrification programme was implemented on a massive scale where today more than 99% of our settlements and residents have access to sustainable energy. The municipality accounted for 55% electrification of the settlements while Eskom accounts for the remainder. The outstanding settlement is Hananwa where we have currently appointed the service provider to electrify the area through the renewable energy system (Solar System). Further, in this IDP we are proud to indicate that a mega renewable solar station (Soutpan) will be constructed at the farm Zuurbult near Vivo to reticulate solar energy to our communities. Such investment will bring with it massive job creation and socio-economic development.

More focus shall be put on making our roads accessible as the conditions are very critical. As a start we have already established our roads unit consisting of three camps situated in Indermark, Buffelshoek and Eldorado. This term of council concentration shall be on staffing and capacitating the unit with human resources, equipment and skilling of the operators. We hope to forge partnership with De Beers (Venetia mine) and Coal of Africa (Vele Colliery mine) in the field of skills development. We are in the process of developing the local Integrated Transport Plan which will help on how best we can address transport backlogs.

There is a persistent problem of water provisioning in the municipality. The main causes of the problem are the unreliable underground water sources and illegal connections that result in the damaging of the infrastructure. The theft of the water pumps has been a problem for the past six years and in the municipality alone more than sixty engines have been stolen. We shall remain in negotiation with the district municipality to devolve the water function to the local municipality as we always account to water provisioning. Further future plans are to obtain water from the Glen Alpine dam and the Blouberg dam for all settlements to get sustainable water supply.

Good governance

The Blouberg Municipality's community participation model remains one of the best in the country as there is vibrancy in the availability of structures for community participation that are in place and functional. Such includes ward committees, mayor-magoshi for a, functionality of council and its committees.

Institutional Development and Municipal Transformation

This year marked the completion of the Eldorado satellite office. The plan is to establish another office at Harriswhich. Going forward our decentralization plan should establish ward offices starting with the use of existing community halls and halls of traditional authorities.

Local Economic Development and Spatial Rationale

We remain committed to growing our economy and the creation of much needed jobs. Our joint efforts with the national and provincial government, as well as the business community, have yielded jobs for our communities despite the poor performance of the economy globally. The municipality is currently reviewing its local economic development strategy to give strategic direction on how best to grow our economy and create sustainable jobs. The municipal and provincial EPWP plus the Community Works Programme are some initiatives aimed at job creation. The construction of the shopping centre in Senwabarwana has created jobs during construction and will also create such during operation. The Soutpan solar project which is scheduled to start construction in August will also create sufficient job opportunities and enterprise development for the local communities.

We were able to receive land parcels transferred to us in Senwabarwana (Bochum 178), Tolwe, Swaartwater and Alldays from the department of Rural Development and Land Reform. The acquisition of land for both residential and business development has been a major challenge with us for the past nine years. The strategy shall be to develop master plans for growth in the municipality and continue with the township establishment process for all our identified growth points.

Financial viability

The machinery of a responsive, accountable and transparent local government requires a financially viable municipality to be sustained. We commit to implement credit control and debt management policies fully and recoup all monies due to us. We have piloted a project of field cashiers for every ward to help amongst others on registration of indigents, proof of residence letters, and collection of money due to the municipality. The operation Clean Audit 2014 project is still alive as there are matters that must be addressed. We shall strive to attain the clean audit before the stipulated date. We were encouraged by the qualified opinion we received in 2009/2010 and 2010/11 financial year.

In the planning and implementation of this IDP it is imperative that aspects of climate change must take precedence. We shall make budget provision for the green project and educate our society on the green economy. Environmental management and waste removal including collection and disposal shall be prioritized in this term of council. For the 2012/2013 the district municipality has put budget aside for the development of the landfill site in the municipality and the program of waste removal shall be rolled out to other settlements, starting with government institutions and businesses.

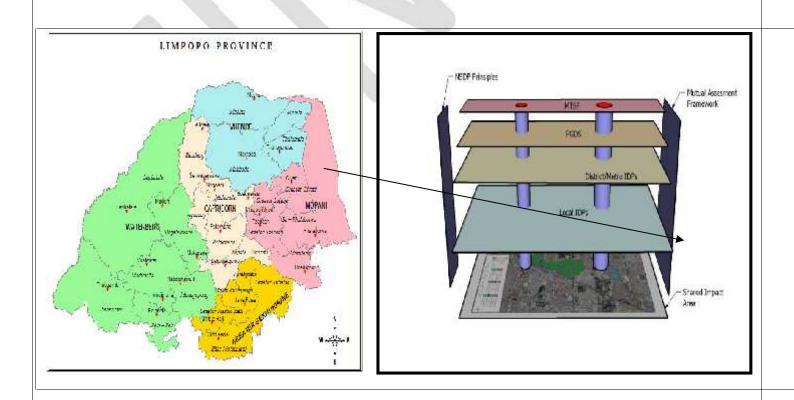
We thank the commitment of our traditional authorities in their endeavor to work well with the municipality for the betterment of our people's lives

A re kodumeleng!

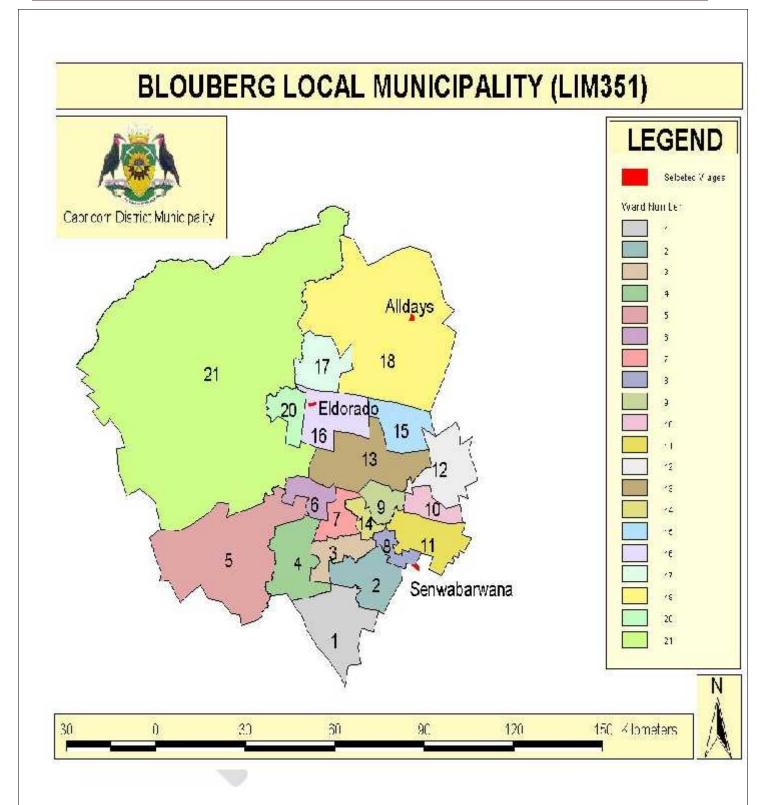
CLR SERITE SEKGOLOANE

MAYOR

Maps 1: Spatial Location of RSA in Africa, of Limpopo Province in South Africa, CDM in Limpopo and Blouberg in CDM







CHAPTER 1: OVERVIEW AND EXECUTIVE REPORT

1.1 NOTICE OF ESTABLISHMENT

Blouberg Local Municipality was established in terms of the demarcation notice as NP351 in the Extraordinary Provincial Gazette 100 of October 2000.

The Municipality is a category B as determined in terms of section 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998. It is a municipality with collective executive system contemplated in section 2(a) of the Northern Province Determination of Types of Municipalities Act (4) of 2000. The boundaries are indicated in map 13 of the demarcation notice. The Name of the Municipality is Blouberg. After the 2011 local government elections the Municipality has 21 wards. Map 2 above reflects the boundaries of all the 21 wards.

1.2 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The Municipality has the following powers and functions assigned to it in terms of section 84 (2) of the Act:

The provision and maintenance of child care facilities.

Development of local tourism

Municipal Planning

Municipal public works

Municipal Public transport

Storm water management system

Administration of trading regulations

Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation

Administration of billboards and display of advertisements in public areas

Administration of cemeteries, funeral parlous and crematoria

Cleansing

Control of public nuisances

Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the public

Fencing and fences

Ensuring the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals

Licensing of dogs

Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public

Administration and maintenance of local amenities

Development and maintenance of sport facilities

Development and administration of markets

Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation

Regulation of noise pollution

Administration of pounds

Development and maintenance of public places

Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal

Administration of street trading

Provision of municipal health services

1.3 COUNCILORS

The first council of the local municipality consisted of 16 proportionally elected and 16 Ward Councilors as determined in the Provincial Notice 15 dated 11 May 2000. The second council consisted of 18 proportionally elected and 18 Ward Councilors. The third council consists of twenty one (21) wards with a total of 41 Councilors (21 Ward Councilors and 20 Proportional Representation Councilors).

1.4 FULL-TIME COUNCILORS AND MEMBERS OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Council may designate any of the following office bearers as fulltime Councilors in terms of section 18 (4) of Act 117 of 1998.

Only the following councilors are full time:

The Mayor: Cllr. Sekgoloane SE

The Chief whip Cllr. Choshi MM

Clr. Thamaga N.M (Speaker)

Clr. Ratladi S.D (Technical Services)

Olr. Masekwameng M.R (Budget and Treasury)

The following councilors are executive committee members but are part time:

- 1 .Cllr: Morapedi M.A (Economic Development and Planning)
- 2. Cllr: Sethukga M.E (Corporate Services)
- 3. Cllr: Tutja T.P (Community Services)
- 4. Clr. Moshuhla M.W (Special Focus)
- 5. Cir Tjumana M (without portfolio)

THE FULL COUNCIL OF BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY

| WARD COUNCILLORS | PROPOTIONAL REPERESENTATIVES |
|---|------------------------------|
| Cllr. Rapheaga K.T | Cllr. Sekgoloane S.E (Mayor) |
| Clir. Lehong M.V | Cllr Thamaga N.M (Speaker) |
| Cllr. Rangata M.J | Cllr. Choshi M.M(Chief Whip) |
| Cllr. Mosebedi M.E | Clir. Moshuhla M.W |
| Cllr. Morukhu M.B | Cllr. Ratladi S.D. |
| Cllr. Seduma M.D | Cllr. Morapedi M.A |
| Clir. Ramone M.A | Cllr. Tutja T.P |
| Cllr Makobela S.R | Cllr. Sethukga S.E |
| Clir. Boloka M.P | Cllr. Wasekwameng R.M |
| Clir. Nabane N.B | Clir. Tlouamma N.M |
| Cllr. Sekwatlakwatla S.P | Cllr. Mokgehle P.S |
| Clr. Manetja M.R | Cllr. Kotsinkwa P.J |
| Clr. Moetji N.T | Clir. Phosa M.H |
| Clir. Ntlatla M.W. | Cllr. Shongoane S.L |
| Clir. Ntlema M.A. | Cllr. Modishetji M.P |
| Cllr. Mojodo M.D | Cllr. Mokgehle P.S |
| Cllr. Kobe D.M | Cllr. Tjumana M.M |
| Cllr. Mathekgane C.R | Cllr. Maboya M.S. |
| Cir. Molokomme N.O | Cllr. Chauke K.R |
| Clir. Mashalane M.S | Cllr. Mathidza S.E |
| | Cllr. Keetse M.C |
| At the time of printing this document there was a vacancy | |
| for ward 12 due to the passing on of Clr Nare | |
| | |
| | |

1.5 WARDS

The Municipality has 21 Wards with boundaries as determined by the Demarcation Notice. The new wards became effective after the May local government elections.

1.6 SEAT OF FIRST MEETING

The seat of the Municipality for the purpose of the first meeting of its Council after the May 18 local government elections shall be Senwabarwana until otherwise determined in terms of section 29 (1) of Act 117 of 1998.

1.7 STANDING RULES FOR THE INAUGURAL MEETING

The Standing Rules and Orders for the first meeting of the newly elected Council shall be those applicable to date as approved by the out - going Council.

1.8 MUNICIPALITY'S VISION

A participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources.

1.9 MUNICIPALITY'S MISSION

To ensure the delivery of quality services through community participation and the creation of an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation

1.10 MUNICIPALITY'S MOTTO

Kodumela (Persevere)

1.11 MUNICIPALITY'S BROAD OBJECTIVES

The Municipality's strategies seek to achieve the following broad objectives:

To deliver basic services to communities in a sustainable manner in the quest to create a better life for all,

To create an environment for local economic growth and job creation, focusing on the competitive advantages of the Municipality.

To provide responsible and accountable political and administrative leadership to local communities,

To mobilize the broadest section of the local communities behind the Municipality's endeavors to develop communities with other government departments, public institutions, private sector, NGO's and CBO's as the Municipality's critical partners.

1.12 MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES

| NO | MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES FOR NEW COUNCIL |
|----|---|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 1 | Economic Development and Partnerships |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 2 | Water and sanitation |
| | |
| | |
| 3 | Roads and Public Transport |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 4 | Housing and Disaster Management |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 5 | Energy |
| | |
| 6 | Human Resources Development\ Education |
| 0 | Tidital Tresources Development Leadening T |
| | |
| 7 | Health and welfare |
| | |
| 8 | Institutional development and Financial sustainability (consider moving to no 5 and |
| 0 | swap with energy) |
| | |
| | |
| 9 | Environment and Waste management |
| | |
| 10 | |
| 10 | Emergency services and communication |
| | |
| | |

| 11 | Land use development |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 12 | Sports and recreational facilities |



CHAPTER 2: THE PLANNING PROCESS

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The notion of Integrated Development Planning was introduced in the Local Government Transition Act, 1996, through the requirement for municipalities to develop Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). The content and purpose of IDPs were then further described in the White Paper on Local Government and formally introduced through the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). The Act requires that municipalities develop and review their IDP on an annual basis in order to assess their performance and reflect on changes in the communities.

The IDP, in short, is a comprehensive, integrated and multi-faceted plan that:

- Links, integrates and co-ordinates the functions and strategies of a municipality;
- Aligns the resources of a municipality with the agreed-upon objectives and outcomes;
- Forms the overall strategic plan for the municipality; and
- serves as a mechanism for participation and democratization of local government

The driving force behind the development of an IDP is summarized by the following five main reasons:

Firstly, the IDP is part of a suite of strategic planning instruments that guide development and service delivery in the Municipality. The IDP sets out the strategic plan for the medium term that coincides with the electoral term of 2011 to 2016. Each department within the Municipality is required to complete a detailed annual business plan that gives operational expression to the IDP;

Secondly, Act 32 of 2000 prescribes the formulation and approval of the IDP by the full Municipal Council, meaning that the IDP may not be delegated. This is important because the legislation lends the weight of the law on to the IDP and the approved IDP itself has the force of law;

Thirdly, the IDP is the key mechanism for vertical and horizontal alignment. It strives to achieve vertical integration between the municipality and other spheres of government; and works towards horizontal integration between adjacent municipalities;

Fourthly, the IDP weaves together the discrete activities within the municipality by providing a strategic overview, detailing the processes of intergovernmental alignment, showing the outreach and consultation process, setting out a summary of the Spatial Development Framework and Capital Investment Framework and framing the Performance Management System. The essence of the IDP is the Sector Plans, which defines the delivery agenda. The Financial Plan component of the IDP shows the linkages between the IDP and the budget as a whole;

Lastly, once the IDP is approved by the Council it becomes a public document governed by Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000 (Act 2 of 2000) which gives effect to the constitutional right of access to any information held by the state and any information that is held by another person and that is required for the exercise or protection of any right; and to provide for matter connected therewith. It is for this reason that the IDP must be made available to all municipal stakeholders.

The Municipality has developed a set of long-term goals and five-year objectives that will form the basis of the annual business planning and budgeting carried out by the Municipality on an ongoing basis and should therefore be understood as an interpretation of strategy and political priorities that is to become the actual outcomes for residents.

IDP is a management tool for assisting municipalities in achieving their developmental mandates. The five-year IDP will also be further moulded by inputs from communities and civil society, as well as direction from the political leadership.

POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Every municipality is required by law to develop and adopt its IDP through the legal framework provided. The following pieces of legislations outline the development and implementation of the IDP:

CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA, 108 OF 1996

Blouberg Municipality's mandate is derived from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996). The Constitution enjoins Local Government to

Provide democratic and accountable local government

Ensure provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner

Promote social and economic development

Promote safe and healthy environment

Encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

In terms of the Constitution, the White Paper and the legislation flowing from it, municipalities are required to structure and manage their administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, to promote the social and economic development of the community and to participate in national and provincial development programmes.

In order to respond to community needs, the planning outcomes of the IDP need to be aligned with the legal responsibilities of the municipalities as defined by the powers and functions.

DEVELOPMENT FACILITATION ACT (ACT 65 OF 1995)

Act 65 of 1995 has formalized the restructuring of urban settlements and planning in South Africa. The aim of the Act has been to expedite land development projects and to promote efficient and integrated land development. The Act contains general principles for land development. It provides that the municipalities must prepare the Land Developmental Objectives (LDOs) on an annual basis. All the regulations contain stipulations on public participation, creating room for communities to be involved in matters of land development in their areas.

The LDOs deal with how people will gain access to basic services and the standard of the services. Since the inception of the IDPs the LDOs are addressed in the Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which should form part of the sector plans in the IDP.

WHITE PAPER ON TRANSFORMING PUBLIC SERVICE DELIVERY (BATHO PELE WHITE PAPER OF 1997)

The Batho Pele White Paper flows from the White Paper on the Transformation on Public Service (1995). In terms of the White Paper, transforming service delivery is identified as one of government's priority areas. The White Paper is primarily about how public services are provided, and specifically about the efficiency and effectiveness of the way in which services are delivered. It "seeks to introduce a fresh approach to service delivery, an approach which puts pressure on systems, procedures, attitudes and behavior within the Public Service and reorients them in the customer's favour, an approach which puts the people first."

The introduction of the concept of *Batho Pele*, which means "putting people first", provides the following eight service delivery principles in an attempt to ensure that the people, as customers to public institutions, come first:

Consultation: Citizens should be consulted about the level and quality of the public service they receive and wherever possible, should be given a choice about the services that are offered.

Service Standards: Citizens should be told what level and quality of public services they would receive so that they are aware of what to expect.

Access: All citizens should have equal access to the services to which they are entitled.

Courtesy: Citizens should be treated with courtesy and consideration.

Information: Citizens should be given full, accurate information about the public services they are entitled to receive.

Openness and transparency: Citizens should be told how the national and provincial departments are run, how much they cost, and who is in charge.

Redress: If the promised standard of service is not delivered, citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic and positive response.

Value for money: Public services should be provided economically and efficiently in order to give citizens the best possible value for money.

In giving effect to the notion of treating the recipients of government services as customers, the White Paper articulates that public sector, including the local government sphere, should be governed by the above ethos (principles).

WHITE PAPER ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT (1998)

The White Paper on Local Government (1998) views integrated development planning as a way of achieving developmental goals of local government.

The paper establishes a basis for developmental local government, in which, "local government is committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives". It also encourages public consultation in policy formulation and in the monitoring and evaluation of decision-making and implementation.

2.2.5 MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (ACT 32 OF 2000)

The Act requires the municipality to undertake developmentally oriented planning so as to ensure that it strives to achieve the objects of local government set out in Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution. Section 25 (1) requires the Municipal Council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

links, integrates, co-ordinates and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;

aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;

forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;

complies with the provisions of Chapter 5, and

is compatible with national and provincial department plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 26 of the Act further outlines the core components of the integrated development plan of a municipality. It requires the integrated development plan of the municipality to reflect:

The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;

An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;

The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sector plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of the legislations;

A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system of the municipality;

The council's operational strategies;

Applicable disaster management plan;

A financial plan, which must include budget projection for at least the next three years, and

The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

2.2.6 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MUNICIPAL SYSTEM ACT)

A municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance, planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role-players. It is critical that political leadership, managers and staff be involved to ensure that the municipality embraces the IDP and its implementation. Implementing the processes and systems needed to operationalise the IDP will determine the ultimate success of the municipality. The following need to be taken into consideration when starting to implement the IDP:

Plan for performance by darifying objectives and outputs to be achieved;

Clarify performance expectations by setting standards and targets for each indicator to assess and evaluate performance in practice;

Monitor, measure, assess and evaluate performance, and

Link strategic priorities, goals and objectives agreed in the IDP by:

Enabling staff to understand how their job contributes to the aforementioned;

Ensuring resources are directed and used in efficient, effective and economic ways by each person in the municipality;

Including communities and other stakeholders indecision-making, monitoring and evaluation;

Learning from experience and using it to continuously improve what's achieved, and

Maintaining transparency and accountability and promoting good governance articulated in the Batho Pele principles.

2.2.7 MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 56 OF 2003)

The Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003) was promulgated to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government. The Act provides a mandatory provision that relate to financial and performance management. Section 2 of the Act stipulates that the object is to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of the local government institutions to which this Act applies by establishing norms and standards for:

Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities,

The management of revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of financial dealings, budgetary and financial planning processes,

The coordination of those processes with those of the other spheres of government,

Borrowing,

Supply chain management, and

Other financial matters

Blouberg Municipality's involvement in the budget process is to ensure compliance with the provision of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is crucial that the IDP review and the budget processes are aligned and integrated. It is considered that a single well-run budget and IDP review process facilitates community participation, provides ward level information, encourages discussion on priorities and provides an opportunity for feedback.

The main strategic outputs of the budget reform are to ensure:

Modernizing financial management and improving accountability.

Multi- year budgeting.

Deepening and improving the budget preparation process, by involving the political leadership and community.

Ensuring that the IDP and budgets are linked, and that the IDP takes account of budgetary resources, and contain proper capital and maintenance plans.

Improving the in-year implementation of the budget, and

Improving the auditing and performance reporting after the financial year has ended.

2.2.8 TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK AMENDMENT ACT (ACT 41 OF 2003)

This Act makes clear the role of the traditional leadership in the democratic and co-operative governance. The Act envisages an active involvement of the traditional leadership in the formulation and the implementation of the integrated development plans. Section 4 of the Act provides for the establishment of traditional councils that should:

Support municipalities in the identification of community needs;

Facilitate the involvement of the traditional community in the development or amendment of the integrated development plan of a municipality in whose area that community resides;

Participate in the development of policy and legislation at the local level, and

Promote the ideals of co-operative governance, integrated development planning, sustainable development and service delivery to promote indigenous knowledge systems for sustainable development and disaster management.

Section 5 (2) of the Act affirms that any partnership between a municipality and a traditional council must:

Be based on the principles of mutual respect and recognition of the status and roles of the respective parties, and

Be guided by and based on the principles of co-operative governance.

A greater percentage of the population in the municipality resides in traditional authority governed areas. To this effect, Blouberg Municipality has a standing commitment and tradition of involving the traditional leaders in both the IDP review process and any other developmental matter involving their areas of governance.

2.2.9 INTER-GOVERNIMENTAL RELATIONS FRAMEWORK ACT (ACT 13 OF 2005)

The Act is a response to the limited successes in the alignment efforts among the three spheres of government. The Act creates a framework to support intergovernmental cooperation and coordination as required by the Constitution in its definition of "cooperative governance". It provides for the obligation of all spheres to participate in the planning processes of the municipality and in turn allow their own planning processes to be influenced by the municipal IDPs. Municipal IDPs are regarded as important planning frameworks to integrate both the national and provincial programme in specific local area. The Municipality is participating in the district-planning forum as well as in the Premier's Intergovernmental Forum. The participation is aimed at ensuring proper alignment and coordination of local, district and provincial plans. The Act establishes structures and processes that enhance inter-governmental planning and monitoring processes for local, provincial and national spheres of governance.

2.2.10 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998)

Section 2 of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) contains important and extensive National Environmental Management Principles, which apply to the 'actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment'. These principles must guide decisions under NEMA or any statutory provision concerning the protection of the environment.

NEMA is known as *framework legislation*, as it provides overarching principles for integrating environmental management into development activities. NEWA commits all state departments and local authorities to employ certain sustainable development principles to guide decision-making. These principles include:

Sustainable and equitable use of natural and cultural resources,

Development must be socially, economically and environmentally sustainable.

Promote and facilitate public participation.

Adopt a long-term timeframe for equity between generations.

People and their needs are at the forefront of environmental management.

A risk averse and cautious approach, and

Environmental justice,

2.2.11 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: AIR QUALITY ACT (ACT 39 OF 2004)

According to the Act, the national, provincial environmental departments and local authorities are separately and jointly responsible for the implementation and enforcement of various aspects of the Air Quality Act. Each of these spheres of government is obliged to appoint an air quality manager and to co-operate with each other and co-ordinate their activities through mechanisms provided for in the NEMA.

2.2.12 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: WASTE ACT (ACT 59 OF 2008)

In fulfilling the rights contained in section 24 of the Constitution, the State, through the organs of state responsible for implementing this Act, must put in place uniform measures that seek to reduce the amount of waste that is generated and, where waste is generated, to ensure that waste is re-used, recycled and recovered in an environmentally sound manner before being safely treated and disposed of.

2.2.13 LOCAL AGENDA 21 (LA 21)

Local Agenda 21 also provides a framework for implementing these constitutional duties of local government. One of the key principles of Local Agenda 21 is integration of ecological thinking into all social and economic planning. This was also recognized by the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP), which stated that, "Development strategies must incorporate environmental consequences in the course of planning".

It is clear that South Africa's policies and laws require integration of environmental concerns into strategic planning and decision-making.

2.3 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALIGNMENT

South Africa has a representative form of democratic government. The management and governance of South Africa is based on a three-sphere system of government, namely national, provincial and local spheres of government. These spheres are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. The Constitution states which matters each sphere of government deals with. This division of powers helps to make sure that the country is properly run and that government is close to the people it serves.

Section 25 of Act 32 of 2000 determines that the IDP must be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements. To ensure that this legislative requirement is adhered to, the Municipality needs to align itself with National and Provincial directives and draw these down into the spectrum of service delivery.

The national and provincial policy imperatives have been taken into consideration in the implementation of the municipality core business. Blouberg Municipality has therefore focused its efforts to complement National and Provincial Government to accomplish developmental goals, with emphasis on matters that are the competency of Local Government.

2.3.1 NATIONAL 2014 VISION

As part of South Africa's celebration of 10 years of democracy, National Government formulated Vision 2014 to guide itself for the next ten years. The vision is to build a society that is truly united, non-racial, non-sexist and democratic. Central to this is a single and integrated economy that benefits all. The combination of some of the most important targets and objectives making up Vision 2014 are as follows:

Reduce unemployment by half through new jobs, skills development, assistance to small businesses,

Opportunities for self-employment and sustainable community livelihoods;

Reduce poverty by half through economic development, comprehensive social security, land reform and improved household and community assets;

Provide the skills required by the economy, build capacity and provide resources across society to encourage selfemployment with an education system that is geared for productive work, good citizenship and a caring society;

Ensure that all South Africans, including especially the poor and those at risk – children youth, women, the aged and people with disabilities – are fully able to exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom;

Compassionate government service to the people: national, provincial and local public representatives who are accessible; and citizens who know their rights and insist on fair treatment and efficient service;

Massively reduce health risks such as tuberculoses, diabetes, malnutrition and maternal deaths and turn the tide against HIV and AIDS, and, working with the rest of Southern Africa, strive to eliminate malaria, and improve services to achieve a better national health profile and reduction of preventable causes of death, including violent crime and road accidents;

Significantly reduce the number of serious and priority crimes as well as cases awaiting trial, with a society that actively challenges crime and corruption, and with programmes that also address the social roots of criminality; and

Position South Africa strategically as an effective force in global relations, with vibrant and balanced trade and other relations with countries of the South and the North, and in an Africa that is growing, prospering and benefiting all Africans, especially the poor.

Vision 2014 translates into practical steps, with the following specific implications for the municipality:

A growing economy;

Sustainable livelihoods – inter alia creating job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP);

Access to services: Speed up programmes to provide basic services like water and sanitation, electricity roads and transport services

Realize Batho Pele principles and improve services in government offices;

Safety and security;

Constitutional rights and governance – improve interaction between government and the people.

2.3.2 ACCELERATED AND SHARED GROWTH INITIATIVE - SOUTH AFRICA (ASGISA)

After research and discussion with stakeholders, government identified six "binding constraints on growth" that needed to be addressed so as to progress in its desire for shared growth and to achieve its target of halving unemployment and poverty between 2004 and 2014. This could be achieved if the economy grew at an average rate of at least 4.5% in the period to 2009, and by an average of 6% in the period 2010 to 2014.

Targets set by ASGISA include:

Halving poverty by 2014 to all households;

Halving unemployment by 2014 from 30%;

Achieving growth of approximately 6% per annum; and

50% of the total to be spent on infrastructure should be spent by the three spheres of government.

Six key levers for economic growth have been identified, namely:

Macro-economic intervention;

Infrastructure development;

Skills development;

Strengthening public institutions;

Sectoral investments; and

Interventions in second economy

In the light of the above, ASGISA has identified a set of initiatives that will serve as a catalyst for faster growth. This is complemented with on-going enabling management of fiscal and monetary policy, more focused industrial policy framework, supporting sector policies and legislation and a range of projects and initiatives in the economic cluster of government. Strategies for growth and development include investment in transport infrastructure, support to SMME's and labour intensive projects, prioritizing social and economic infrastructure and building partnerships.

Municipalities in particular, as the closest sphere of government to communities have an important role to play in implementing the goals set by ASGISA. They operate under the framework of developmental local government and a constitutional mandate to look after the socio-economic needs of communities and development of their areas of jurisdiction. They have to actively create conducive environment for job creation.

The National Framework for Local Economic Development addresses this issue directly. The framework argues that the municipal areas are the spaces in which an integrated impact of government needs to be optimized in order to accelerate shared growth. This integrated impact has to be synergized with the requirements of the local economy, the needs of its stakeholders and the opportunities and potentials that drive economic growth and sustainable livelihoods. The Framework also argues that municipalities have to play a strategic facilitation role managing the forces and dynamics impacting on the area. This is more effective than a direct role in job creation where municipalities attempt to set-up and run enterprises in the form of small ad-hoc projects that require ongoing public support.

Municipalities can further play an important role through provision of infrastructure and services, by-laws, land use planning and procurement policies in stimulating the local economy. Effective infrastructure planning and provision can involve local suppliers and assist in building local competencies. Firstly, certain of the binding constraints on growth that ASGISA identifies have direct relevance to the role and functioning of municipalities. Municipal Local Economic Development strategies need to address how these constraints in their own areas can be overcome.

ASGISA has identified key sectors for growth and development. Again, municipal strategies should identify if and how these sectors are relevant for their areas and what would be done to grow them.

2.3.3 NEW MANDATE: KEY CONSIDERATIONS

In order to give effect to the strategic objectives as spelled out in the electoral mandate of the ruling party, Blouberg Municipality also aligns its programmes to the ten priority areas as contained in the Medium Term Strategic Framework, for the review of the IDP.

The key priority areas include:

Ensuring more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods

Economic and social infrastructure

Rural development, food, security and land reform

Access to quality education

Improved health care

Fighting crime and corruption

Cohesive and sustainable communities

Creation of a better Africa and a better world

Sustainable resource management and use

A developmental state including improvement of public services.

Blouberg Municipality has to date implemented a balanced and integrated suite of programmes that cover all key priority areas identified in the manifestos.

2.3.4 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

Government's key priority in the second decade of Freedom is to increase economic growth and promote social inclusion. A clearly articulated set of spatial priorities and criteria is one of the mechanisms through which government provides a strategic basis for focusing government action, weighing up trade-offs and linking the strategies and plans of the three spheres and agencies of government. In this sense the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) is a critical instrument for policy coordination, with regard to the spatial implications of infrastructure programmes in national, provincial and local spheres of government. It is in this context that the January 2003 Cabinet *lekgotla* approved the NSDP as an indicative tool for development planning in government.

Since its adoption, three factors have necessitated a review and update of the NSDP:

New data on socio-economic trends;

The development of IDPs and Provincial Growth and Development Strategies (PGDS) and the continuing engagement in aligning them with the NSDP; and

Renewed focus on decisive interventions to ensure accelerated and shared economic growth.

The NSDP provides:

a set of principles and mechanisms for guiding infrastructure investment and development decisions;

Description of the spatial manifestations of the main social, economic and environmental trends which should form the basis for a shared understanding of the national space economy; and

An interpretation of the spatial realities and the implications for government intervention

Government is committed to economic growth, employment creation, sustainable service delivery, poverty alleviation programmes and the eradication of historic inequalities. In order to ensure that infrastructure investment and development programmes are channeled towards these objectives, the NSDP was formulated. The principles enshrined in the NSDP are thus of great importance to local government investment, through the IDP and capital expenditure.

The NSDP Vision is as follows:

South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support government's growth and development objectives:

By focusing economic growth and employment creation in areas where this is most effective and sustainable;

By supporting restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitiveness;

By fostering development on the basis of local potential; and

By ensuring that development institutions are able to provide basic needs throughout the country.

The following normative principles are put forward as guide for all spheres of government when making decisions on infrastructure investment and development spending:

Economic growth is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, key among which would be poverty alleviation;

Government spending on fixed investment, beyond the constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens, should therefore be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to attract private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and/or create long-term employment opportunities;

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people not places; and

In order to overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development:

Opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centers.

Infrastructure investment and development spending should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the Southern African Development Community region to create regional gateways to the global economy.

The NSDP thus seeks to focus the bulk of fixed investment of government on those areas with the potential for sustainable economic development, as it is in these areas where government's objectives of promoting economic growth and alleviating poverty will best be achieved. It places emphasis on the quality of interventions and investment choices by calling for a rigorous analysis of the economic opportunities and potentials in each of the Local, District and Metropolitan Municipal Areas. The Local, District and Metropolitan IDP's and LED programmes, crafted through joint work across the three spheres of government and with State Owned Enterprises and social partners would have to internalize the logic of the NSDP.

2.3.5 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The development of the National Development Plan by the National Planning Commission will transform the way South Africans at all spheres of government as well as the private sector and the community at large plan and implement development programmes. The plan is developed to ensure that the country becomes developed state to play a key role in mainstream global economy.

The National Planning Commission's vision and plan for 2030 charts a 20 year path towards achieving the overarching vision embedded in the Constitution that South Africa belongs to all who live in it. It breaks the five-year electoral cycle to allow for long-term planning.

The plan opens the way for:

- The mobilization of society around a commonly agreed set of long-term goals
- Greater coherence in government's work between departments which can only be achieved if there is a common understanding of long-term objectives.
- The development of a broad consensus to encourage business and society to think about the long term. This will
 provide a basis for making trade-offs and prioritizing major decisions.

A key aspect of South Africa's new National Development Plan, a blueprint for creating sustainable growth and development in the country over the next two decades, is its emphasis on active citizenry. The National Development Plan finds expression in this IDP on its emphasis on long term planning, the development of master plans for growth points as well as the IDP's emphasis on universal access to basic services by Blouberg communities.

2.3.6 LIMPOPO EMPLOYMENT, GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (LEGDP)

The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) is a provincial (three tiers of government, private sectors, lab our federations, NGOs, etc) tactical initiative. The LEGDP assists the Province to be able to make strategic choices in terms of prioritizing catalytic and high impact initiatives as a way of responding to the medium term strategic framework strategic thrust.

PARTNERSHIP WITH PROVINCIAL AND NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

The basic constitutional principle of governance in South Africa is "co-operative governance". All spheres of government are obliged to observe the principles of co-operative government put forward in the Constitution. Chapter 3 of the Constitution provides the cornerstones for cooperation between the different spheres of government and organs of state in South Africa. Co-operative government assumes the integrity of each sphere of government. But it also recognizes the complex nature of government in modern society. No country today can effectively meet its challenges unless the components of government function as a cohesive whole.

In South Africa a system of inter-governmental relations is emerging to give expression to the concept of cooperative government. The Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (Act 13 of 2005) is a response to the limited successes in the alignment efforts among the three spheres of government. The Act creates a framework to support intergovernmental cooperation and coordination as required by the Constitution in its definition of "cooperative governance". It provides for the obligation of all spheres to participate in the planning processes of the municipality and in turn allow their own planning processes to be influenced by the municipal IDPs. Municipal IDPs are regarded as important planning frameworks to integrate both the national and provincial programme in specific local area. The Municipality is participating in the district-planning forum as well as in the Premier's Intergovernmental Forum. The participation is aimed at ensuring proper alignment and coordination of local, district and provincial departments. The Act establishes structures and processes that enhance inter-governmental planning and monitoring processes for local, provincial and national spheres of governance.

A system of inter-governmental relations has the following strategic purposes:

- To promote and facilitate cooperative decision-making
- To coordinate and align priorities, budgets, policies and activities across interrelated functions and sectors
- To ensure a smooth flow of information within government, and between government and communities, with a view to enhancing the implementation of policy and programmes, and
- The prevention and resolution of conflicts and disputes.

The Constitution obliges all spheres of government to co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith through fostering friendly relations; assisting and supporting one another; informing one another of, and consulting one another on matters of common interest; and coordinating their actions and legislation with one another. Local government should maintain open, co-operative and constructive relations with both provincial and national government, seeing its operation as a component of the broader state structure.

Local government alone does not influence a matter in its area. Other spheres of government, either by independently conducting their own programmes in the same area as a municipality, or by regulating the operation of municipalities in line with their own sectoral objectives, also affect matters in a municipal area. Municipalities therefore have authority in their respective areas of jurisdiction but contribute to and enhance the effectiveness of national and provincial programmes and are constitutionally obliged to participate in national and provincial development programmes.

Strong and capacitated local government can play a critical role in enhancing the success of national and provincial policies and programmes, and building sustainable human settlements for the nation. In a spirit of cooperative governmence, national and provincial government should seek to support and enhance the developmental role of local government. Local government is the structure that serves the people most directly. It is therefore vital that this sphere of government applies the principles of co-operative governance.

THE IDP / BUDGET PROCESS PLAN FOR 2012/2013

SECTION ONE

1.1 INTRODUCTION

Municipalities are required to develop the road map with time schedule of key deadlines in line with the Municipal Finance Management Act No 21 (1)(b) and 53(1)(b). The Municipal Mayor should then table the process in the council meeting for approval. The plan shall serve as the activity plan for the development and implementation of the municipal programmes. In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and a proper coordination between and within spheres of government, the preparation of the process plan has been regulated in the Municipal Systems Act, Chapter 5 Section 28(1), 2000. The preparation of a process plan, which is in essence the IDP Process set out in writing, requires the adoption by Council.

The plan has to include the following:

A programme specifying the time frames for the different planning steps;

Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities, and other role players in the IDP drafting process;

An indication of the organizational arrangements for the IDP process;

Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policy and legislation; and

Mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment

SECTION TWO: ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

2.1 IDP/BUDGET REVIEW STEERING COMMITTEE

The IDP/Budget Steering Committee acts as a support to the IDP Representative Forum, making technical decisions and inputs, to the Municipal Manager and the IDP Manager. This committee will be reconstituted for the IDP preparation process.

Institutional Arrangements:

The IDP/Budget Steering Committee will be chaired by the Municipal Manager and in his/her absence, by the IDP Manager.

Members of the IDP/Budget Steering Committee will comprise the Senior Management of the Municipality, the staff responsible for the preparation of the IDP, PMS and Budget and any other members as the Municipal Manager may deem fit.

2.1.1 TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE IDP/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE

The terms of reference for the IDP Steering Committee are as follows:

Provide terms of reference for the various planning activities associated with the IDP;

Commission research studies as may be required;

Considers and comments on:

Inputs from various units and research institutions;

Inputs from provincial sector departments and CBO, NGOs and IDP RF members;

Processes summarize and document outputs;

Makes content and technical recommendations

2.1.2 THE IDP MANAGER AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Amongst others, the following responsibilities have been allocated to the IDP Manager for the IDP Process:

To ensure that the Process Plan is finalized and adopted by Council;

To adjust the IDP Process Plan according to the proposals of the Executive Committee;

To identify additional role-players to sit on the IDP Representative Forum;

To ensure the continuous participation of role players;

To monitor the participation of role players;

To ensure appropriate procedures are followed;

To ensure documentation is prepared properly;

To carry out the day-to-day management of the IDP process;

To respond to comments and questions

To co-ordinate the inclusion of Sector Plans into the IDP documentation;

To co-ordinate the inclusion of the Performance Management System (PMS) into the IDP; and

To submit the reviewed IDP to the relevant authorities

The IDP/Budget Representative Forum is a forum that represents all stakeholders and is as inclusive as possible. The meeting of the forum is held prior to the adoption of the IDP in which the Mayor presents possible intervention to issues raised during consultation period.

2.3.1 COMPOSITION OF THE IDP REP FORUM

The membership of the Forum shall be constituted as follows:

Members of the Executive Committee

Head of departments/Senior Officials of Sector Departments

Officials who serve on the IDP/Budget Steering Committee

Traditional Leaders

Representative of municipal wide organized groups

Advocates for unorganized groups

Community Representatives (NGOs/CBOs and Youth Organizations) and

Businesses and Academic Institutions

2.3.2 TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

Represent the interest of their constituents through the IDP process

Form a structural link between the municipality and the public by informing interest groups, communities and organizations on relevant planning activities and their outcomes

Provide an organizational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between the stakeholders

Analyze and integrate issues, determine priorities, strategies, projects and programmes and identify budget requirements

Discuss and comment on the draft IDP/Budget

Monitor performance of the planning and implementation process.

CODE OF CONDUCT FOR IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM MEMBERS

Represent the interest of the constituencies

Attend all meeting as scheduled (frequency and attendance)

Members understanding their roles and responsibilities in respect of their constituencies

Feed back to constituents

Require simple majority for decisions

SECTION THREE: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1 ROLE PLAYERS

The Municipality confirms the identification of the following role players as their stakeholders in the IDP/Budget Review Process:

3.1.1 INTERNAL ROLE-PLAYERS

Council

Executive Committee/Mayor

Municipal Manager

IDP Manager;

IDP/ Budget Steering Committee

Municipal officials

3.1.2 EXTERNAL ROLE-PLAYERS

Government Sector Departments;

Planning professionals/facilitators (Consultants); and

Civil Society/Representative Forum e.g. NGOs, CBOs, Traditional Leaders, Businesses, Academic Institutions and Special Focus Grouping

3.2. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The main roles and responsibilities allocated to each of the internal and external role players relating specifically to the IDP Review Process are set out in the table below.

3.2.1 INTERNAL ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

| STRUCTURES | ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Council | Make final decisions. Consider and adopt process plan. Consider, adopt and approve the IDP/Budget before the start of the financial year. Council to approve unforeseen and unavoidable expenses. | | |
| Mayor | Manage the drafting of the IDP review. Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager. Submit the Municipal Process Plan to the Council for adoption; Submit the draft reviewed IDP to the Council for adoption and approval; The responsibility for managing the draft of the IDP is assigned to the office of the Municipal Manager; | | |
| Municipal Manager | Municipal Manager has the following responsibilities, that are assigned to the IDP Manager Preparation of the Process Plan; Day to day management and coordination of the IDP process in terms of the time, resources and people, and ensuring: The involvement of all relevant role-players, especially officials management officials; to ensure that; The timeframes are being adhered to; That the planning process is horizontally and vertically aligned and complies with national and provincial requirements; Those conditions for participation are provided and those outcomes are documented. | | |

APPROVED IDP\BUDGET 2012\13

| IDP Manager | Day to day management of the process. Co-ordination and facilitation of IDP Review Process. | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| IDP Steering Committee | Assist and support the Municipal Manager/ IDP Manager Information 'GAP' identification Oversee the alignment of the planning process internally with those of the local municipality areas. | |
| Municipal Officials | Provide technical/sector expertise Prepare selected Sector Plans | |

3.2.2 EXTERNAL ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

| ROLE PLAYER | ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Sector Department Officials | Provide sector information | |
| Ondais | Alignment of budgets with the IDP | |
| | Provide sector budget | |
| | Provide professional and technical support | |
| Planning Professionals/Service | Methodological guidance and training | |
| Providers - | Facilitation of planning workshops | |
| | Drafting sector plans | |
| | Assist with Performance Management System | |
| | Documentation of IDP | |
| IDP Representative Forum | Representing interest and contributing knowledge and ideas | |
| | | |

4. FUNCTIONS AND CONTEXT OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 section 17(2) stipulates that a municipality must establish appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures to enable the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality. Four major functions can be aligned with the public participation process namely:

Needs identification;

Identification of appropriateness of proposed solutions;

Community ownership and buy-in; and

Empowerment

4.1. MECHANISMS FOR PARTICIPATION

The following mechanisms for participation will be utilized:

Media

Local newspapers and the newsletter will be used to inform the community of the progress of the IDP.

Radio Slots

The community radio station will be utilized to make public announcements where necessary.

The Municipal Website

The Municipal website will also be utilized to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for people and service providers to download.

4.2 PROCEDURES FOR PARTICIPATION

The following procedures for participation will be utilized:

IDP Representative Forum (IDP RepF)

This forum represents all stakeholders and is inclusive as possible. Efforts will be made to bring additional organizations into the IDP RF and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

Public Consultation Meetings

The municipality will be hosting public consultation with all stakeholders to publicize the Draft IDP and Budget. The venues for these meetings will be publicized through the media and posters.

Community Based Planning

Community-based planning is a form of participatory planning which has been designed to promote community action and link to the IDP.

SECTION FIVE: BINDING PLANS AND LEGISLATIONS

5.1 BINDING PLANS AND LEGISLATIONS

National legislation can be distinguished between those that deal specifically with municipalities. The Municipal Structures and Systems Acts are specific to municipalities. The Municipal Systems Act has specific chapters dedicated to IDPs and is the driving piece of legislation for the development of IDPs.

National legislations contain various kinds of requirements for municipalities to undertake planning. Sector requirements vary in nature in the following way:

Legal requirements for the formulation of sector plans (e.g. Water Services Development Plan);

A requirement that planning be undertaken as a component of, or part of, the IDP (like a housing chapter plan);

Links between the IDP and budget process as outlined in the Municipal Finance Management Act;

APPROVED IDP\BUDGET 2012\13

Legal compliance requirement (such as principles required in the Development Facilitation Act-DFA and the National Environmental Management Act-NEMA);

LIST OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL BINDING LEGISLATIONS

| Category of Requirements | Sector Requirement | National Department | Legislation/Policy |
|---|--|---|---|
| Legal requirement for a district/local plan | for a Water Services Department of Water and Environmental Affairs | | Water Services Act |
| | Integrated Transport Plan | Department of Transport | National Transport Bill |
| | Waste Management Plan | Department of Water and Environmental Affairs | White Paper on Waste Management |
| | Spatial planning requirements | Department of Rural Development and Land Reform | DFA |
| Requirement for sector planning to be incorporated into IDP | Housing strategy | Department of Human Settlements | Housing Act (Chapter 4, Section 9) |
| | Local Economic Development Strategy | Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | Municipal Systems Act |
| | Integrated Infrastructure Planning | Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | Municipal Finance Management Act |
| | Spatial framework | Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, and Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | Municipal Systems Act, Land Use Management Bill |
| | Integrated Energy Plan | Department of Energy | White Paper on Energy Policy, December 1998 |
| Requirement that IDP complies with | National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Principles | Department of Water and Environmental Affairs | National Environment Management Act (107 of 1998) |
| | Development Facilitation Act (DFA) Principles | Department of Rural Development and Land Reform | Development Facilitation Act |
| | Environmental Implementation Plans (EIPs) | Department of Water and Environmental Affairs | National Environment Management Act (107 of 1998) |
| | Environmental Management Plans (EMPs) | Department of Water and Environmental Affairs | National Environment Management Act (107 of 1998) |

LIST OF RELEVANT POLICIES AND PROGRAMMES

| POLICY/PROGRAMMES | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT | SUBJECT MATTER |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| Reconstruction & Development Programme (RDP) | Office of the Presidency | Development planning and service delivery Local Economic Development. |
| Growth, Employment & Redistribution Strategy (GEAR) | Office of the Presidency | A (macro-economic) strategy for rebuilding and restructuring the economy. Contents include fiscal policy; monetary and exchange rate policy; trade, industrial and small enterprise policies; social and sect oral policies; public investment and asset restructuring; employment, wages and training; and policy coordination. |
| Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy (ISRDS) | Office of the Presidency | The ISRDS is designed to realize a vision that will attain socially cohesive rural communities with viable institutions, sustainable economies and universal access to social amenities, able to attract and retain a skilled and knowledgeable people, who are equipped to contribute to growth and development. |
| Urban Development Framework | Department of Human Settlements | Seeks to accommodate the growth and job creation orientation of GEAR with the more re-distributive and > people development= association of the RDP. It does so through the accommodation of the need to stimulate local economic |

| RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT | SUBJECT MATTER |
|---|--|
| | development and enhanced global competitiveness of South African cities. |
| Department of Rural Development and Land Reform | The RDF asserts a powerful poverty focus. It describes how government working with rural people aims to achieve a rapid and sustained reduction in rural poverty. |
| | There is growing consensus that creating decent work, reducing inequality and defeating |
| | poverty can only happen through a new growth path founded on a restructuring of the |
| | South African economy to improve its performance in terms of lab our absorption as well as the composition and rate of growth. To achieve that step change in growth and |
| | transformation of economic conditions requires hard choices and a shared |
| | Determination as South Africans to see it through. |
| Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries & Department of Water and Environmental Affairs | Blueprint for Sustainable Development. |
| | Delivering basic environmental, social and economic services. |
| | Local level planning. Sustainable development of local urban settlements and communities. |
| | Department of Rural Development and Land Reform Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries & Department of Water |

APPROVED IDP\BUDGET 2012\13

| POLICY/PROGRAMMES | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT | SUBJECT MATTER |
|--|------------------------|--|
| Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) | Office of the Premier | Placing the economy on a new growth path capable of delivering decent work and sustainable livelihoods on a scale that will enable us to achieve the target of halving unemployment by 2014. |

SECTION SIX: MECHANISM AND PROCEDURE FOR ALIGNMENT

6.1 ALIGNMENT OF THE IDP, BUDGET AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PROCESSES

Every attempt has been made in this Process Plan to align the IDP and Budget preparation process, and the Performance Management System (PIVIS) review.

6.1.1 HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ALIGNMENT

Alignment is at two levels, i.e. horizontal and vertical. Largely the two levels influence each other. Though one can be done independent from each other, if the with national and provincial policies and strategies so that it is considered for the allocation of departmental budgets and conditional grants. The District IDP should reflect the integrated planning in its IDP in which both locals and sector departments' plans find and aligned expression in the document.

6.1.2. MANAGEMENT OF ALIGNMENT

For both alignment types, horizontal and vertical, the main responsibility lies with the District Municipality. The role of the Municipal Manager/IDP Manager at the District level is of utmost importance. IDP unit and external facilitators could be used to support the alignment process. However, the provincial department of local government and office of the Premier play an important role as co-coordinator to ensure alignment above District level and between districts, sector departments and parastatals within the Province.

6.1.3. MONITORING

The District Mayor's IGR Forum will monitor and ensure the implementation of the District IDP Framework and each Council will monitor and ensure the implementation of local process plans. The Department of Local Government and Housing; and Office of the Premier will ensure support on the co-ordination and alignment of provincial and national departments and role players.

6.1.4 IDP/BUDGET REVIEW PROCESS PLAN 2012/2013

| KEY PROGRAMMES | ACTIVITY | RESPONSIBLE COMMITTEE/PERSON | TIMELINES |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| PROCESS PLAN | SUBMISSION OF DRAFT PROCESS PLAN TO COUNCIL FOR APPROVAL | MAYOR | 28 July 2011 |
| ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS | SUBMISSION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS TO AG AND TREASURY | CFO | 30 AUGUST 2011 |
| ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT | SUBMISSION OF ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT TO A.G AND DLGH | IDP MANAGER | 30 AUGUST 2011 |
| IDP/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING | FIRST QUARTER STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING | IDP MANAGER | 05 October 2011 |
| INSTITUTIONAL PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSIONS | FIRST QUARTER PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSION | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 13-14 October 2011 |
| | IDP/BUDGET CLUSTER CONSULTATIONS | MAYOR/EXCO | 1-8 DECEMBER 2011 |
| | SECOND QUARTER STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING | IDP MANAGER | 10 JANUARY 2012 |
| | SECOND QUARTER PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSION | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 12-13 JANUARY 2012 |
| | THIRD QUARTER STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING | IDP MANAGER | 04 APRIL 2012 |
| | THIRD QUARTER PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSION | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 12-13 APRIL 2012 |
| | FOURTH QUARTER STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING | IDP MANAGER | 04 JULY 2012 |
| | FOURTH QUARTER PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSION | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 12-13 JULY 2012 |
| ANNUAL REPORT | TABLING OF DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT TO COUNCIL 2010/2011 | MAYOR | 27 JANUARY 2012 |
| SECTION 72 REPORT | TABLING OF THE SECTION 72 REPORT TO COUNCIL | MAYOR | 27 JANUARY 2012 |
| ADJUSTMENT BUDGET | TABLING OF THE ADJUSTMENT BUDGET | MAYOR | 27 JANUARY 2012 |
| FIRST DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 | TABLING OF FIRST DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 | MAYOR | 27 JANUARY 2012 |
| IDP/BUDGET PUBLIC CONSULTATION | MEETING WITH TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES | MAYOR | 07 FEBRUARY 2012 |
| | IDP REPRESENTATIVES FORUM | MAYOR/EXCO | 10 FEBRUARY 2012 |

| | CLUSTER A CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MAYOR/EXCO | 14 FEBRUARY 2012 |
|--|---|-------------------|------------------|
| | CLUSTER B CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MAYOR/EXCO | 17 FEBRUARY 2012 |
| | CLUSTER C CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MAYOR/EXCO | 19 FEBRUARY 2012 |
| | CLUSTER D CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MAYOR/EXCO | 22 FEBRUARY 2012 |
| | CLUSTER E CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MAYOR/EXCO | 24 FEBRUARY 2012 |
| | CLUSTER F CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MAYOR/EXCO | 28 FEBRUARY 2012 |
| ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC CONSULTATIONS | CLUSTER A CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MPAC | 06 MARCH 2012 |
| | CLUSTER B CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MPAC | 10 MARCH 2012 |
| | STAKE HOLDER CONSULTATIVE MEETING | MPAC | 13 MARCH 2012 |
| APPROVAL OF ANNUAL REPORT | TABLING OF ANNUAL REPORT TO COUNCIL | MPAC | 29 MARCH 2012 |
| APPROVAL OF DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 | TABLING OF THE DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 TO COUNCIL | MAYOR | 29 MARCH 2012 |
| SUBMISSION OF OVERSIGHT REPORT TO MEC DLGH | SUBMISSION OF OVERSIGHT REPORT TO MEC (DLGH) | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 17 APRIL 2012 |
| SUBMISSION OF DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 TO MEC AND TREASURY | SUBMISSION OF DRAFT IDP/BUDGET TO MEC AND TREASURY | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 17 APRIL 2012 |
| IDP/BUDGET REPRESENTATIVES FORUM | MEETING STAKE HOLDERS AFTER CLUSTER MEETINGS | MAYOR | 24 APRIL 2012 |
| IDP CLUSTER MEETINGS | MEETING WITH CLUSTER A | MAYOR | 03 MAY 2012 |
| STEERING COMMITTEE | IDP/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING TO FINALISE IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 16 MAY 2012 |
| APPROVAL OF IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 | IDP/BUDGET 2012/2013 IS TABLED TO COUNCIL FOR APPROVAL | MAYOR | 29 MAY 2012 |
| SUBMISSION OF IDP/BUDGET | FINAL IDP/BUDGET IS SUBMITTED TO MEC (DLGH) | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 20 JUNE 2012 |
| APPROVAL OF THE SDBIP | SDBIP IS SUBMITTED TO THE MAYOR FOR APPROVAL | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 17 JUNE 2012 |
| SUBMISSION OF SDBIP | SDBIP IS SUBMITTED TO MEC (DLGH) | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 20 JUNE 2012 |

| | | MAYOR | 25 II IN IE 2012 |
|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| PERFORMANCE | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | WAYUR | 25 JUNE 2012 |
| AGREEMENTS AND PLANS | SIGNS WITH MAYOR | | |
| | SECTION 57 MANAGERS | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 26 JUNE 2012 |
| | SIGN WITH MUNICIPAL | | |
| | MANAGER | | |
| | UNIT MANAGERS SIGN | SECTION 57 MANAGERS | 27 JUNE 2012 |
| | WITH DEPARTMENTAL | | |
| | HEADS | | |
| | OFFICERS SIGN WITH UNIT | UNIT MANAGERS | 28 JUNE 2012 |
| | MANAGERS | | |
| SUBMISSION OF | PERFORMANCE | MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 29 JUNE 2012 |
| PERFORMANCE | AGREEEMENTS OF THE | | |
| AGREEMENTS | MUNICIPAL MANAGER AND | | |
| 7 GILLIVLI VIO | SECTION 57 MANAGERS | | |
| | | | |
| | ARE SUBMITTED TO MEC | | |
| | (DLGH) | | |

CHAPTER 3: ANALYSIS PHASE

3.1 BACKGROUND

Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act prescribes that the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of a Municipality must include an assessment of the existing level of development as well as the development priorities of the municipality. This legislative requirement is dealt with and is contained within the Analysis Phase.

In this section provision is made of an overview of the important demographic indicators of Blouberg Municipality, highlighting issues of concerns in terms of the key performance areas for the developmental local government and identifying the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats within the Municipality that can help or threaten the Municipality to achieve its vision of "A participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources".

The Analysis phase of the IDP reflects the following:

An analysis of municipal-wide issues to identify the current reality, any challenges still to be addressed and how those challenges can be addressed;

A summary of the levels of development across the municipal area; and

Key development issues emerging from the community needs trends and SWOT analyses.

This analysis is based on existing policy documents and inputs from members of the community, sector departments and parastatals, internal documents and reports, and will be undertaken in the following areas:

Socio-economic

Spatial and Environmental

Infrastructure

Community needs

Institutional

The purpose of undertaking a municipal status quo analysis is to ensure that planning decisions are based on people's priority needs, knowledge on available and accessible resources; as well as proper information and the understanding of the dynamics influencing development in the Municipality. Blouberg Municipality is however challenged with up to date baseline information that addresses the current service levels in different development categories. However, the latest information from Statistics South Africa's Community Survey of 2007 has been the main source, coupled with empirical data from community based planning programme and the administrative records at the Municipality's disposal.

The following sources were utilized to compile the situational analysis:

Statistics SA 2007 Community Survey

Statistics SA Census 2001

Blouberg Mid-Term Performance Review 2011/2012

Departmental Business Plans and data from various municipal departments;

Information compiled from needs collected from communities through the participation processes like Public Participation, outreach and community based planning programmes;

Bi-monthly ward committees meetings;

The annual ward committees' conference and 1ST Water Summit (2010), as well as the first councilors' Lekgotla;

Global Insight database

In-house IDP Research

Blouberg Local Municipality is situated towards the far northern part of the Capricom District, bordered by Aganang on the south, Molemole on the south-west, Makhado on the north-east, Lephalale on the north-west, with Mogalakwena on the south-west and Musina on the north. As per the new Demarcations Board report (2011), the Municipality covers an area of about 9,248.44km² (this includes the newly incorporated areas). The total population is estimated at 194 119 with the total number of households at 35 598. Average house hold size is 5.72 (Source: Community Survey, 2007).

Key Challenges and Opportunities

Blouberg Local Municipality experiences challenges in the area of high level of unemployment and high illiteracy rate. There is huge infrastructure backlog in terms of water, roads, sanitation, education, health and recreational facilities.

Economic Opportunities

The major economic sectors or sources are agriculture, mining and tourism. There are mining prospects at Dalmyn, Windhoek-Papegaai, Silvermyn; platinum prospects and Towerfontein gold to complement Venetia mine. In terms of tourism the Municipality houses one of the six kings in the province in King Malebogo; Maleboho and Blouberg Nature Reserves and Mapungubwe heritage sites. The Municipality's proximity to Lephalale, Botswana and Zimbabwe serves to boost the local economy. It boasts three border posts i.e. Platjan, Zanzibar and Groblersbrug.

3.2. DEMOGRAPHICS

Table 1: Demographic figures for the Blouberg municipality within the Capricom District Municipal Area

| Municipality | Population number | No of households | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| IVICI IICIPAIITY | 1 opulation mainte | NO OFFICIAL POLICE | | |
| Aganang | 145 454 | 33 826 | | |
| Blouberg | 194 119 | 35 598 | | |
| Lepelle-Nkumpi | 241 414 | 58 483 | | |
| Molemole | 100 408 | 27 296 | | |
| Polokwane | 561 772 | 130 361 | | |
| Total | 1 243 167 | 285 565 | | |
| Source, Community survey 2007, Stats SA | | | | |

POPULATION FIGURES

| | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL |
|---------|-------|--------|--------|
| 0 – 4 | 11968 | 12869 | 24837 |
| 5-9 | 15273 | 15390 | 30663 |
| 10 – 14 | 14259 | 15929 | 30188 |
| 15 – 19 | 13996 | 14351 | 28347 |
| 20 – 24 | 7550 | 7152 | 14702 |
| 25 – 29 | 2722 | 5590 | 8312 |
| 30 – 34 | 3543 | 4464 | 8007 |
| 35 – 39 | 2206 | 4966 | 7172 |
| 40 – 44 | 2289 | 5713 | 8002 |
| 45 – 49 | 1936 | 3877 | 5813 |
| 50 – 54 | 1261 | 3498 | 4759 |
| 55 – 59 | 1884 | 2706 | 4590 |
| 60 – 64 | 915 | 2834 | 3749 |
| 65 – 69 | 1809 | 2331 | 4140 |
| 70 – 74 | 1179 | 2230 | 3409 |
| 75 – 79 | 522 | 2709 | 3231 |
| 80 – 84 | 830 | 749 | 1579 |
| 85 + | 903 | 1717 | 2620 |
| Total | 85045 | 109075 | 194120 |

Source, Community Survey 2007, Stats SA

THE TABLE BELOW REFLECTS HOUSEHOLD HEADS PER FAMILY

| AGE | MALE | FEMALE | GRAND TOTAL |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------|
| 0 - 4 | | - | - |
| 5 - 9 | 59 | - | 59 |
| 10 - 14 | - | - | - |
| 15 - 19 | 990 | 813 | 1802 |
| 20 - 24 | 585 | 642 | 1227 |
| 25 - 29 | 360 | 893 | 1252 |
| 30 - 34 | 759 | 1378 | 2137 |
| 35 - 39 | 852 | 2381 | 3234 |
| 40 - 44 | 1152 | 2920 | 4072 |
| 45 - 49 | 1516 | 2130 | 3646 |
| 50 - 54 | 924 | 2175 | 3098 |
| 55 - 59 | 1460 | 1626 | 3086 |
| 60 - 64 | 677 | 1914 | 2591 |
| 65 - 69 | 1437 | 1354 | 2791 |
| 70 - 74 | 996 | 1364 | 2359 |
| 75 - 79 | 422 | 1580 | 2002 |
| 80 - 84 | 637 | 375 | 1013 |
| 85+ | 668 | 560 | 1228 |
| Grand Total | 13493 | 22105 | 35598 |
| Source, Community Survey | 2007, Stats SA | | |

3.3. SPATIAL ANALYSIS AND RATIONALE

3.3.1 BACKGROUND

The spatial analysis section of the IDP provides the existing spatial pattern (that is nodes, networks and areas) that has emerged in the municipal area. It looks at settlement patterns and growth points (nodes), population concentration areas, land claims and their socio-economic implications. This analysis serves to describe the municipal area in spatial terms and understands how space is utilized in the district. All these aspects have a bearing on future land usage, infrastructure investment, establishment of sustainable human settlements, public transport and local economic development.

The White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land-use Management was approved by the national government and gazette on 27 June 2001. The most dramatic effect of the White Paper is that it proposes the rationalization of planning laws into one national system that will be applicable in each province, in order to achieve the national objective of wise land-use. The White Paper also builds on the concept of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and required spatial development frameworks that should guide and inform all decisions of municipalities relating to the use, development and planning of land. Concurrently with the White Paper on spatial planning and land-use management, a Land-use Management Bill was published in 2007 for comments.

According to the Provincial SDF, 2007, the two most important development determinants for spatial development in the Limpopo Province are economic and political processes and forces. These processes and forces, which shaped the existing spatial pattern, will most likely become the influencing factors to guide spatial development in the future. There are also other secondary factors, which will influence the spatial pattern in the future such as HIV/AIDS, illegal immigration, and migration between provinces (which is mainly because of economic and employment opportunities).

Blouberg municipal area is located at the far northern part of the Capricom District Municipal Area. Aganang borders Blouberg on the south, Molemole on the southwest, Makhado on the northeast, Lephalale on the northwest, Mogalakwena on the southwest and Musina on the north. Five growth points were identified in the Blouberg local municipal area, i.e. Senwabarwana, Alldays, Eldorado, Tolwe and the Puraspan-Avon-Indermark corridor. The central locality of the municipal area in relation to the rest of the country ensures that a number of important regional routes transverse the area, of which the R521 (Polokwane-Alldays) and D1200 (Mogwadi-Senwabarwana-GalVankgodi) routes link the municipal area with the rest of the country. Other routes, which are also of a regional and sub-regional importance, are the D1589 which links Blouberg with the Waterberg district municipal area and Botswana and the D1468 (Senwabarwana-Vivo-Indermark), which should be prioritized due to its economic importance.

WARDS AND HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS

Currently there are twenty one wards in the municipality and they differ in size and population. The biggest ward in the municipality is ward twenty one which is predominantly a farming area and few villages. Ward nineteen and eighteen host both Senwabarwana and Alldays townships which are the growth points of the municipality. Most of the wards are rural and poverty stricken.

The IDP identified a four tier hierarchical structure for the Municipality. This was based on aspects such as population size, location of economic activities, type of activities such as hospitals and access to primary transport routes. According to this structure, Senwabarwana and Alldays were identified as the **highest\first order** node settlements. This is because they accommodate the largest population concentration and provides the largest number and widest range of services in Blouberg Municipality as compared to other settlements.

Second order service centres are well dispersed throughout the remainder of the Municipality and this include such as Eldorado, Mamadi, Indermark, Marobyane, Machaba, Makgato and Inversan.

Third and fourth order centres are well dispersed throughout the remainder of Municipality.

OPPORTUNITIES FOR DEVELOPMENT EXIST IN NODES AS FOLLOWS:

SENWABARWANA

This serves as the administrative head offices of the Municipality. A number of government services are offered in the centre. Examples of such services include Home Affairs, Health and Social Development, South African Social Security Agency (SASSA), Magistrate Offices, Helen Franz Hospital, Municipal offices; traffic station; etc. The node further has one of the modern shopping centers which have been fully let from the date of its opening (Bochum Plaza, a retail development by McCormick Property Development). There is a large number of people who flock to Senwabarwana in need of both public sector and private sector services. It can safely be said that this primary node of the Municipality is one of the fastest growing small towns in the Province. The accessibility of the node makes it the most sought after node for retail development.

ELDORADO

This node has been identified as one of the rural nodes in the Province with the highest potential for development. The node is centrally located to settlements north of the Blouberg Mountains and has villages in wards 13,15,16,17,18,20, 5, and some in 21 as its sphere of influence. Like Senwabarwana node, the Eldorado node has seen public infrastructure expenditure being invested in the node. Public services available at the node include municipal satellite offices, Ratshaatsha Health Centre, Maleboho Police Station, periodic justice offices, Department of Education circuit offices (Bahananwa Circuit) etc. These services attract private sector investment. The Municipality has put funds aside for infrastructure development and the development of master plans for the node.

ALLDAYS

The node developed some years back as a small farming centre to serve the surrounding farms. Its location connects it to Polokwane via Vivo, Botswana via the Pont drift border and Zimbabwe via Musina and Beit Bridge Border. As a stop over to very key destinations opportunities for retail services and tourism development, coupled with a market for the arts and craft entrepreneurs, exist. The centre's proximity to the growing De Beers Venetia Mine, the Mapungubwe World Heritage site and the Vele Colliery Mine which is going through a process of compliance afore operating, makes the node one of the strategic centres of development.

There is a big landing strip at the farm Evergreen which can be upgraded and used as a transport modal point for visitors to areas of interest around the centre

TOLWE

This node has been included in the SDF after the incorporation of portions from the Lephalale and Makhado areas into the Blouberg municipal area. Like Alldays, the area was used as a centre for providing essential services and goods to the surrounding farming community. It boasts a municipal satellite office, a makeshift clinic, a school, road camp for the Department of Roads and Transport, a post office and a hotel. Some small retail facilities are found in the centre. A residential development of about 290 sites is underway at the node. The area is also a stopover for people flocking to Botswana and surrounding hunter safari lodges in the area. Many travelers from the surrounding settlements pass through the centre when travelling to and fro the Gauteng area and as such there is a potential niche for small scale retail development in the short term and large scale in the long term. Feasibility studies will be undertaken to unlock the potential of the node. The Municipality has put aside funds for infrastructure development.

PURASPAN-AVON-INDERMARK-VIVO CORRIDOR

This corridor connects the Municipality to areas such as Makhado to the rest of the settlements within the municipal area. The upgrading of the road D1468 from gravel to tar has contributed to massive mobility of transport along this corridor. The remaining 10 kilometers of unpaved road if upgraded urgently will see a huge influx of people from all comers mainly in the northern and western part of the corridor travelling through that corridor. The corridor will serve as a conveyor belt to link Vhembe, Capricom and Waterberg areas. Huge spinoffs are created as a result of the mass movement of people along the corridor.

HARRISWHICH

This growth point is located in the South Western part of Blouberg and it links well with the rest of Blouberg settlements through road D3325. Its sphere of influence includes settlements in ward 1, 4, 2 and also those in Aganang and Mogalakwena municipality. Prospects of platinum along the Mokopane platinum belt can stimulate the economy of the area and its surroundings. The establishment of the Blouberg Multi-Purpose Community Centre will go a long way in triggering development at the growth point.

LANGLAAGTE (MANKGODI)

The municipality's current Spatial Development Framework does not identify this area as a nodal point but recent developments and patterns of development necessitate the municipality to review its SDF and include Laanglagte\Nankgodi as a strategic growth point for the municipal area. Its location along the D1200 as well as its connectivity with Eldorado growth points and surrounding settlements makes it a strategic area for both public and private sector investments. The construction of a new police station and the envisaged establishment of a multi-purpose centre will enable communities around wards 4, 5, and 6 access services at a closer proximity and further stimulate long-term economic growth in the area.

Massive public and private sector investments in the above nodes will help in realizing the National Development Plan of having more than 70% of the population living in urban areas. This implies that urbanization will be triggered in such nodes and ensure that such nodes and settlement adjacent to them become developed and urbanized and thereby creating the much needed jobs for local inhabitants.

LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME

The municipality has developed the land use management scheme. That was done through the assistance of the district municipality. All the councilors and the traditional leaders were consulted before the scheme could be proclaimed. The scheme was developed in 2006\7 financial year in order to amalgamate the erstwhile Alldays town planning scheme with the rest of Blouberg which had no access to any town planning practice. In terms of the scheme most of the areas in Blouberg have a predominant zoning of agriculture, followed by residential one.

LAND CLAIMS INFORMATION

The Regional Land Claims Commission has registered land claims totaling 224,664 hectares for the Blouberg municipal are and that constitutes 30% of the Capricom District claims.

| FARM NAME | CLAIMANT | STATUS |
|---|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Blinkwater 100 LS | Molele Community | Research |
| Derry 442 MS and Devon 443 MS Sepolopote Manoko CPA | | Gazetted (section 42D) |
| Greenfields 333 MS | Mabelebele Community | Negotiations |
| Devonia 146 LS | Mamasonya Tribe | Research |
| Witten 91 LS and Solingen 86 LS | Serakalala Stem | Research |
| Solingen 86 LS | Ga-Maphukuhlwana Community | Negotiations |
| Witten 91 LS | Dutja | Valuation |

| Duisseldorp | Mokudung Community | Research | | | |
|---|--------------------|----------|--|--|--|
| Innes6LS | Van Amstel | Research | | | |
| The Bulbul 5 LS, Wagendrift 244 | Bahananwa Tribe | Research | | | |
| LR, Kafferftuin 241 LR, Hebe 249 | | | | | |
| LR, Amo Amaas 250 LR, Leno 252 | | | | | |
| LR, Plato 253 LR and Tuskow 255 | | | | | |
| LR | | | | | |
| Source, Regional Land Claims Commission (Limpopo) | | | | | |

3.3.2 SPATIAL CHALLENGES

The biggest challenges facing the spatial nature of the Blouberg area is the availability of prime state land in areas of needs and mainly nodal areas. Nodal points such as Alldays, Eldorado, Senwabarwana and Tolwe are surrounded by privately owned land and as a result it becomes difficult for the state to properly plan and trigger development for such areas.

Another challenge is the legacy of poor planning for the existing settlements. Most of the rural villages have not been properly planned and in most cases there is a challenge of settlement sprawl. This results in expensive government expenditure for the provision of infrastructure facilities.

The cost per connection of basic services such as water, sewerage and electricity reticulation for most of the settlements is more than double the cost of providing such services in compact areas where densification is practiced.

Another spatial challenge facing the Blouberg Municipality is **lack of GIS** materials and information for the area and this has a negative effect on effective planning, implementation and sustenance of both public and private sector investments.

3.3.3 SPATIAL INTERVENTIONS

The Municipality has developed a spatial development frame work which has prioritized a hierarchy of settlements as well as identified nodal points and population concentration points. The SDF has ensured that massive public and private sector spending is geared towards such nodes while areas outside the nodes are just provided with a basic level of services.

Further, the Municipality has purchased privately owned land in Tolwe and Eldorado for both public and private sector investment. Continuous negotiations with potential land sellers in areas of strategic importance are one of the strategies that the Municipality uses.

To deal with the challenge of fragmented settlement pattern and sprawl the Municipality and the Local Government and Housing Department currently implement township establishment projects following the principles of the Development Facilitation Act. Densification and inclusionary settlement planning and design are being implemented. The district Municipality has been requested to provide GIS support to the municipality and also to train the municipal staff on GIS related matters.

KPA 2, BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

This analysis will focus on the provision of basic and social infrastructure needs for Blouberg communities. More emphasis will be on the provision of services such as water, sanitation, energy, and roads.

3.5.1 ELECTRICITY

Electricity is part of life and economic development. This relates to improved living conditions. Electricity is a basic need for communities.

The main objective of Blouberg Local Municipality is providing electricity to all households by 2014. The Municipality is a licensed electricity distributor.

The Municipality has thus reached the universal access by providing electricity to all established settlements, save for Hananwa.

By 2014 all households will have electricity as only newly established village extensions are without electricity.

3.5.1.1 STATUS QUO

ELECTRICITY SUPPLY TO HOUSEHOLDS

| MUNICIPALITY | POPULATION | % of Households | % of Households with access to Electricity | | | | % of hous | seholds with no Electric | ity |
|--------------|------------|--------------------|--|---------|---------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|-----|
| Municipality | Population | 2008/9 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | 2011/12 | 2012/13 | 2013/14 | | |
| Blouberg | 194 119 | 79.5% | 83% | 96.53% | 3.47% | 0.71% | 0.8% | | |

The table above is the combination of Eskom and Municipality VIIIages.

3.5.1.2 PROVISION OF FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY

The municipality as well as ESKOM provides free basic electricity of 50 KWA to its indigent residents per month. Such indigents are captured in the municipal indigent register which is updated from time to time. Field cashiers have been appointed in all the 21 wards to register and update the indigent register as well as a register of all municipal customers.

3.5.1.3 CHALLENGES

The Municipality currently has a backlog of 3.47% which translates to 6731 households, in ESKOM supply extension areas. The main challenge is lack of funding and delays in the approval of designs, and in some instances alopso energizing due to misunderstandings between the Municipality and ESKOM.

3.5.1.4 INTERVENTIONS

The municipality has engaged ESKOM and the Department of Energy to transfer electricity infrastructure in the town of Senwabarwana to the municipality so that council can take full control of such infrastructure to accommodate the growth of the town and also assist in aligning such with the municipal billing system. The Municipality has further engaged ESKOM, CDM and the Department of Energy to assist in the development of the energy master plan. One other intervention has been to engage ESKOM with a priority list of settlements which should be provided with connections as a result of the growth of such settlements and this current year settlements such as Pax, Puraspan, Inversan have been energized while Longden is currently in the planning stage. Currently the Municipality has submitted its final list of projects to be implemented in 2013/14 financial year. The Municipality aims to provide electricity to all communities as a basic service by 2013/14.

3.5.2 ROADS AND STORM WATER

The Municipality takes the responsibility of ensuring that all municipal roads are in a good condition for use by vehicles and other land modes of transport.

3.5.2.1 STATUS QUO

The Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport takes responsibility of the provincial road network and some of the District Roads (although not clearly defined) within the Municipality's area of jurisdiction. The total length for the Provincial road network is approximately 960km, from which 262km is surfaced and 698km is gravel, leaving a backlog of 73%.

The condition of most of the Provincial gravel roads is not so good, but the Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport performs maintenance on these roads. They re-gravel and construct culverts for some of these roads. They are also currently running an EPWP programme whereby over 600 people have been employed from within the Municipality's communities, specifically for the cleaning of road reserves alongside the main roads, and other routine maintenance of the surfaced roads.

Blouberg Municipality takes responsibility for the municipal roads network. The total length of Blouberg road network is approximately 640km, from which 215km is access roads and 425km is internal Streets. The conditions of municipal roads and storm water facilities are very poor as reflected inn the detailed ward analysis in appendix A. most roads are not accessible during rainy days as they become water logged. Roads in settlements next to mountains have been damaged by uncontrolled surface run-off water from the mountains with villages such as Mokwena, Burgerught, Kgatla, Leipzig and Inversan been badly affected. Ward one settlement also encounter serious challenges of roads and storm water. The Municipality has only managed to surface 27km of the internal streets from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant that is allocated to the Municipality annually (also utilized for other Infrastructure Projects). There is still a total backlog of approximately 613km which also includes access roads, translating to 96% of backlog. The Municipality's Technical Services Department has a Roads and Storm Water Unit that deals mainly with the maintenance of municipal roads. The Unit is divided into three (3) dusters that operate from Eldorado, Buffelshoek and Indermark. Each of these dusters has a group of villages that it is responsible for, and with the minimal resources that the Municipality has, it has also distributed them amongst these clusters and in some instances the resources are shared. A list of priority Roads, also serving as a Roads maintenance plan has been compiled for each of the clusters.

DISTRICT ROADS BACKLOG

| ITEM NO | ROUTE | ROAD NUMBER | ESTIMATED LENGTH (KM) | COMMENTS |
|---------|---|-------------|--------------------------|---|
| 1 | Ga-Moleele to Harriswhich via Gemarke | D3325 | 42 | R8.1 m confirmed for the 2012\13 FY to complete 2 kilometers of road. |
| 2 | Springfield to Vergelegen | D3270 | 22 | |
| 3 | Buffelshoek Clinic via Bahananoa Tribal Office to Inveraan | D3278 | 27 | |
| 4 | Mashalane to Bull-Bull | D3327 | 15 | |
| 5 | Dalmyne to Bull-Bull | D3278 | 18 | |
| | | | | |

3.5.2.2 CHALLENGES

The main challenge is the huge percentage of backlog for municipal roads. The Municipality depends fully on the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for the implementation of roads projects and the grant is never sufficient to make an impact on backlogs as it is also utilized on other infrastructure projects other than roads.

Due to lack of funds, currently there is no Master Plan that is in place, causing poor planning for municipal roads and storm water drainage.

Most of the Municipality's gravel roads are in a bad condition and currently there are insufficient resources. Some of municipal resources are even shared amongst the three (3) roads maintenance clusters. There is a shortage of skilled personnel in the municipal roads maintenance unit. The provincial Roads and Transport Department which is also responsible for the operation, maintenance and management of provincial networks of roads has huge capacity constraints thereby causing the municipality with its limited resources to take over the operation and maintenance of most provincial roads.

3.5.2.3 INTERVENTIONS

A funding model for the MIG must be reviewed in order to ensure that allocations are distributed in a manner that will create an impact to municipal backlogs over a certain period.

Roads Master Plans must be developed in order to ensure proper planning for Roads and Storm water drainage, also focusing on access roads.

There must be an increase in the number of resources and recruitment of skilled personnel for municipal roads maintenance dusters.

The Department of Roads and Transport must also allocate sufficient funds to create an impact on the backlog for the provincial roads.

| BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY UPGRADING:GRAVEL TO TAR | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ROU | ROUTE PARTICULARS | | | | PEGDP:GROWTH AREAS | | | |
| PRI OR ITY | ROAD NO. | ROADS PARTICULARS | APPROXIM ATE LENGTH (km) | L-OCAL MUNICIPA TY | ALI | GROWTH POINT | LEVEL OF GROWTH POINT | OTHER DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY SUPPORTED |
| 1 | D1589, D3297, D3292 | De Vrede via Raditshaba to Eldorado | 25 | Blouberg | / | Eldorado | Local | Farming and administrative |
| 2 | D1200, D688, D2657 | Dendron via Makgato to N1 (Botlokwa) | 35 | Molemole Blouberg | ·, | Dendron (Mogwadi) | District | SDR, Agriculture, Tourism |
| 3 | D1468 | Puraspan to Indermark | 10 | Blouberg | | Avon/ Puraspan | Local | Farming |
| 4 | D 3330, D3474, D3440 | Ga Moleele, Gadikgale, Galetswalo, Raweshi, Pollen, Mons, Swartz to Driekoppies | 30 | Blouberg | | Senwabarw ana | Local | Major Link |
| 5 | D3275- D3287 | Windhoek to Eldorado | 38 | Blouberg | | Eldorado | Local | Farming |

| 6 | D3322 | Blouberg health centre via Bahananwa Tribal Office to Buffelshoek | 12 | Blouberg | Senwabarw ana | Local | Major Access | |
|---|-------|---|----|----------|------------------|-------|--------------|--|
|---|-------|---|----|----------|------------------|-------|--------------|--|

3.5.2.5 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

There is one mode of public transport in the municipal area viz road transport. The dominant public transport mode is the minibus taxi while another form of public transport is the bus transport with Great North and Mmabi bus being the main operators. The challenge with the municipal public transport is that it is only available between 6H00 in the morning and 20H00 leaving most commuters stranded outside these stipulated times. The movements of these modes of public transport is towards all the nodal points of Blouberg, viz, Alldays, Senwabarwana, Tolwe and Eldorado while outside Blouberg the major destinations are Musina, Louis Trichardt, Lephalale, Steillop and Polokwane.

STATUS OF TAXI RANK FACILITIES

| LOCATION | STATUS | DESTINATIONS |
|--------------|--|---|
| Senwabarwana | The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks and hawkers' facilities | The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and destinations such as Polokwane, Johannesburg, |
| Eldorado | The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks | The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and areas such as Senwabarwana and it connects to Polokwane via Kromhoek taxi rank |
| Kromhoek | The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks and hawkers' facilities | The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and destinations such as Polokwane, Johannesburg and Louis Trichardt |
| Alldays | The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks | The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and destinations such as Musina and Louis Trichardt |
| Windhoek | The rank is informal | It covers Senwabarwana, Steillop |
| Avon | The rank is informal | It covers Senwabarwana, Vivo, Indermark |
| Buffelshoek | The rank is informal | It covers Senwabarwana |
| Vivo | The rank is informal | It covers Senwabarwana, Alldays, Mogwadi and Louis Trichardt |
| Letswatla | The rank is informal | It covers Senwabarwana |

3.5.4.2 PUBLIC TRANSPORT CHALLENGES

The challenge with the municipal public transport is that it is only available between 6H00 in the morning and 20H00 leaving most commuters stranded outside these stipulated times. The other main challenge is the bad state of roads that increases the operation and maintenance costs of public transport operators. Lack of formal taxi ranks with all related amenities in some strategic areas such as Avon, Vivo, Buffelshoek, Windhoek and Harriswhich remains a challenge. Disputes over operating routes occasionally occur resulting in conflicts among taxi associations.

3.5.4.3 PUBLIC TRANSPORT INTERVENTIONS

The roads and transport forum has been established and all taxi associations operating within Blouberg are members of the forum. Recent conflicts between Letswatla and Bochum Taxi associations have been resolved through the intervention of the

municipality, SAPS and the District Taxi Council. The matter of accessibility of public transport outside the 6H00 and 20H00 time periods has been referred to the operators for rectification. The state of poor road conditions has been highlighted to the MEC for Roads and Transport for intervention. A priority list for formalization of taxi ranks will be developed by the municipality and the CDM in collaboration with public transport operators. Taxi and bus shelters have been constructed along major routes such as D1200 (Senwabarwana-Windhoek road), Wegdraai to Eldorado road, Letswatla to Windhoek road and D1598 (Kibi to Schiermoonikoog road)

3.5.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

3.5.3.1 STATUS QUO

The Municipality has developed and adopted an integrated Waste Management Plan (WMP) in 2008. The plan serves as a roadmap for the management of solid waste for the entire Municipality with R293 towns and nodal points, plus some rural villages, used as starting points since the capacity available cannot cover the entire municipal wide area. Currently the function is rendered in eleven settlements on a weekly basis while the towns of Alldays and Senwabarwana receive the service on a daily basis. Currently there are two landfill sites in Alldays and Senwabarwana. A waste management team is in place and two waste removal trucks, plus a tractor, have been purchased.

THE TABLE BELOW REFLECTS WARD WASTE REMOVAL SERVICE ROLL OUT AND BACKLOGS

| WARD | AVAILABLE | BACKLOG |
|-------|------------------------------|---------|
| 1 | 0 | 11 |
| 2 | 0 | 7 |
| 3 | 0 | 6 |
| 4 | 0 | 9 |
| 5 | 0 | 7 |
| 6 | 0 | 5 |
| 7 | 0 | 6 |
| 8 | 1 | 6 |
| 9 | 0 | 6 |
| 10 | 1 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 6 |
| 12 | 2. INDERMARK UP TO DIKGOMONG | 0 |
| 13 | 2 (BURGERUGHT AND MOTLANA) | 5 |
| 14 | 0 | 7 |
| 15 | 2 (KROMHOEK AND DEVREDE) | 0 |
| 16 | 0 | 5 |
| 17 | 2 (GROOTPAN AND LONGDEN) | 6 |
| 18 | 2 (TAAIBOSCH AND ALLDAYS) | 0 |
| 19 | 1 (SENWABARWANA) | 1 |
| 20 | 0 | 7 |
| 21 | 0 | 8 |
| TOTAL | 11 | 112 |

3.5.3.2 CHALLENGES

Capacity constraints: this involves lack of resources (financial and human) to roll out the service to the entire municipal area. Available plant and personnel are not enough to render the service for all areas. For the past two financial years the Municipality could not purchase plant and refuse bins due to budgetary constraints.

The two landfill sites available are not licensed since they don't comply with all legal requirements for a proper landfill site.

Lack of education on the part of members of the community on waste matters does not help the situation. Lot of littering occurs in the town of Senwabarwana around the CBD mainly because much business activities are taking place there.

3.5.3.3 INTERVENTIONS

Blouberg Municipality renders the refuse removal service in 11 settlements with the, households serviced standing at 11 549. The backlog is 24 139. Challenges are funding for roll out of the refuse service to all settlements.

The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) is partially implemented; the Solid waste and refuse removal by laws are not fully implemented due to capacity challenges that are currently being ironed out. Intergraded Waste Management Plan is currently under review. The neighborhood funding from the National Treasury earmarked for urban renewal shall come in handy to address some of the waste management challenges encountered.

The Municipality will be rolling out the function to a number of settlements with the recruitment of hundred (100) general workers who were employed from the 2011/12 financial year. The programme will be augmented by the integration of EPWP and Community Works Programme. Such general workers will be used to dean settlements, roads, cemeteries and any other work identified by members of the community.

3.5.4 WATER

Water is a basic need to communities. It is important that the water that is provided to communities is good quality and suitable for human consumption, and also suitable for good hygiene practices, noting that without water there is no hygiene.

3.5.4.1 STATUS QUO

Blouberg Municipality serves as a Water Services Provider (WSP) responsible for the function of operations and maintenance for the water infrastructure with a budget allocated from the Water Services Authority (WSA) being the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM).

CDM has established its own Blouberg Satellite Office, which has a manager also working with local municipal staff. The District has, further, seconded its staff to the Blouberg Satellite Office to work on the operations and Maintenance of the water infrastructure, most of who have been transferred from the Department of Water Affairs in the year 2007. The Satellite office has five (5) Maintenance Camps responsible for the maintenance of the five (5) Regional Water Schemes that are in the Blouberg municipal Area.

CDM as the WSA implements water projects on the local municipality's behalf. Currently 87% of the households within the Blouberg municipal area have access to water at the level of RDP standard, with only a backlog of 13%. Other Water projects are to be implemented in the future financial years, as prioritized by CDM but in consultation with the Municipality. Some of these projects will focus on the refurbishment of some of the old Infrastructure currently hindering good supply of water to communities.

The main sources of water are boreholes, which are not completely sustainable as some even dry out over time. Most of the equipment for the boreholes has now aged and therefore break easily. The aquifers are affected when boreholes are over-pumped and not given a chance to rest.

Where there are water challenges and breakdowns, water is supplied with water tankers.

3.5.4.2 PROVISION OF FREE BASIC WATER

The municipality, together with the district municipality, provides free basic water and free water to its households in the form of supply of free diesel and payment of electricity bills to ESKOM for the supply of electricity connections to boreholes. The

challenge is in areas where there is no infrastructure or where there are service breakdowns that the free basic service is not adequately rendered but as contingency measure water tinkering is used.

3.5.4.3 CHALLENGES

The climate conditions and insufficient underground water sources pose a challenge to the availability and sustainability of water supply to the municipal area.

There are capacity challenges with regard to shortage of staff e.g. pump operators, water tanker drivers, plant operators, general foremen and scheme managers, etc. This is further compounded by lack of resources such as excavators, water tankers, TLBs, crane truck, etc. Insufficient allocation of the budget for the operations and maintenance of the water infrastructure by CDM does not do the area any good to fulfill its Constitutional mandate of providing the basic supply of water.

Other human factors also pose a challenge to the sustainability of providing the service to the community. Such includes theft of diesel engines, electrical cables, transformers and electric motors. Vandalism of Water infrastructure and Illegal connections on the main water supply pipelines (rising mains) is also a challenge. Unfinished projects (Limited scope of work due to budget constraints) are other human factors that deny communities access to adequate potable water supply.

3.5.4.4 INTERVENTIONS

The WSA has to allocate sufficient funds to enable the WSP to perform proper maintenance on the water infrastructure, to attend to breakdowns within a reasonable turnaround time and thereby provide adequate water to communities. Further on, resources and personnel responsible for operations and maintenance must also be increased.

Improved cost recovery strategies have to be in place in order to sustain provision of water and/or water supply to

There is a need to augment water supply from other sources such as the Glen-Alpine Dam. The WSA has indicated that there are positive prospects of securing supply from the Glen-Alpine Dam as feasibility study was done by the Department of Water Affairs (DWA), also aiming at securing a license transfer from agricultural to domestic use for the source. The bulk capacity at areas already supplied to RDP standard will be increased should the project be successful. Another source of supply is the Glenfimess (Blouberg) Dam, which already has infrastructure that needs to be upgraded as it has now aged. The Glenfimess (Blouberg) Dam previously supplied water to a reasonable portion of the Blouberg municipal area. Refurbishment and/ or replacement of such old infrastructure can augment supply to communities.

There is a need for the enforcement of service level agreements (contracts) that CDM has with its service providers for the implementation of water projects in order to ensure successful completion of the projects.

The municipality should endeavor to comply with the green drop standard.

The water catchment facilities should be constructed in almost all areas where there are mountains as lot of water is being wasted. The resuscitation of existing catchment areas should be prioritized taking into account that programmes such as Community Works Programme and EPWP staff be used alongside municipal officials and available equipment. This will be in line with the municipal vision of turning prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development... as the benefits will be two fold. The first benefit is that unguided and destructive surface run-off will be contained and the second benefit is that the contained water in the catchment areas will be put into good use for both agricultural and tourism beneficiation and the boost to the local community will be immense.

The separate drinking facilities should be constructed solely for animal drinking to curb the practice of people sharing water with animals. The Department of Agriculture should be roped in to play a meaningful role in this regard.

3.5.5 SANITATION

3.5.5.1 STATUS QUO

Sanitation provision is the function of the district municipality and the annual provision is made in the budget. There is a huge backlog in the provision of the service in Blouberg Municipality mainly because of budgetary constraints. About 65 percent of the population in Blouberg is without access to proper sanitation facilities. There are two types of the sanitation services provided to the communities in the Municipality namely; dry sanitation (VIP toilets) and the waterborne sewerage. The VIP toilets are provided in the rural communities and sewerage services provided in the towns such as Senwabarwana and Alldays; and will soon be provided in the new settlement at Tolwe.

VIP Toilets projects have been previously completed in sixty six (66) settlements within the Municipality.

3.5.5.2 CHALLENGES

The current percentage of the backlog for sanitation is high. There are budgetary constraints with regard to the provision of the service to cover the whole municipal area. There is always a challenge of water borne disease outbreak particularly in areas where the water table is high.

The other challenge is with regard to substandard VIP structures constructed that are not lined from underground. Most of the previously constructed VIP toilet units have full pits, but cannot be emptied due to lack of resources.

There is also shortage of maintenance personnel for sewer treatment works/ waterborne sewer (1 x Sewerage maintenance Camp at Helen Franz responsible for Senwabarwana and Alldays)

3.5.5.3 INTERVENTIONS

The district municipality has increased the sanitation budget for 2011/2012 and 2012/13 financial years. The Municipality has resolved to prioritize the service for the areas with high water table such as Ga – Mamadi (Taaibosch), Eldorado, Innes and Slaaphoek. There is also provision from the Department of Human Settlements for rural areas VIP toilets. A major challenge is the growing settlements that put huge demand of the service.

There has been an intervention from the Department of Human Settlements to assist the Municipality with the eradication of sanitation backlog by initiating a Rural Household Sanitation Programme, whereby R26,5 million has been allocated to the Municipality over three (3) financial years (2010/11 to 2012/13). The Municipality has prioritized three (3) Villages, namely; Witten, Ga - Mamadi and Eldorado

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

4.1 STATUS QUO

The municipality has a rich availability of flora and fauna which needs to be preserved for current and future generations. Further, the municipality has a rich cultural and historical background linked to its natural resources. The Blouberg Mountains and the Makgabeng mountains, as well as the Mogalakwena River contain such abundance. This is augmented by the existence of wetlands at Senwabarwana, Gemarke (Bobirwa) and Thonasedimong.

However, poverty levels, as well as lack of knowledge on environmental preservation have rendered the area prone to many environmental challenges. This is because most people rely on natural resources such as wood, soil, plant and animal life for their survival.

Deforestation-

The problem is prevalent to the rest of rural areas of Blouberg and has done extensive damage at areas such as Taaibosch, Makgabeng, My-Darling.

Land degradation

Storm water flowing from the mountain ranges cause a lot of severe soil degradation in areas such as Ga-Kgatla, Leipzig, Inveraan, Buffelshoek, Stoking, Mokwena, Burgerught, etc. this is further compounded by illegal sand mining which accelerate soil erosion.

Overgrazing and drought

The area is reliant on stock farming and most of the grazing areas are overstocked leading to overgrazing and the resultant drought which comes every two years. One can safely say given poor rainfall patterns and excessive heat the all the Blouberg area can be classified as a dry area. Overgrazing is also caused by insufficient grazing camps and lack of adequate control over livestock.

Illegal poaching of wild animals

The problem is prevalent to the three nature reserves such as Langjan, Maleboho and Blouberg nature reserve and this has a devastating effect on the fauna of such ecosystems. Other areas affected by illegal poaching are private game reserves and farms especially along the Mogalakwena River.

4.2. INTERVENTIONS

The municipality embarks on environmental campaigns to educate communities about issues of dimate change, its adaptation and mitigation programmes. A programme on tree planting is done with stakeholders such as Venetia mine, DWAE and private donors.

Another intervention practice is the availability of a by-law to deal with sand mining.

LEDET, through its environment wing enforces arrests to people found engaging in illegal poaching.

5. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

5.1 HEALTH SERVICES

5.1.1 STATUS QUO

There are 23 dinics, two health centres and one hospital. Of the 23 dinics 22 operate for 24 hours. There is high number of people with chronic diseases in the municipality and the HIV/AIDS infection rate is also high. There are 42 drop in centres in the Municipality with most of them not funded. The administration of the ARV drugs is now done in all the health facilities.

5.2.2 CHALLENGES

There is a shortage of medical doctors and assistant nurses and nurses in most clinics and Helen Franz Hospital. People still have to travel long distances looking for the ARV drugs.

There is also shortage of standard clinics in the farming areas of Tolwe, Baltimore, Maastroom and Swaartwater.

There are still challenges of shortage of medicine generally in the province

The roads infrastructure leading to most of the clinics are very bad.

5.2.3 INTERVENTIONS

The submissions for the construction of the dinics at Tolwe, Milbank, Puraspan, Senwabarwana and Mamoleka have been forwarded to the MEC's office (Health and Social Development).

Currently Burgerught clinic is being upgraded by the Department of Health and Social Development while there are plans to upgrade Schoongezight clinic while anew clinic is planned for at Puraspan.

The local HIV-AIDS Council has been established and will go a long way in preventing and managing the scourge of the AIDS epidemic.

5.2 HOUSING

5.2.1 STATUS QUO

Since 2000 there has been an allocation of over 6000 low cost housing units to communities of Blouberg with Alldays and Senwabarwana being the biggest beneficiaries of such housing development programmes. The municipality, together with CoGHSTA, implemented the first inclusionary housing project in Senwabarwana in 2009\10. There is still a backlog of over 2300 housing units and the provision of social housing units, as well as community rental units in areas such as Senwabarwana and Alldays. Blouberg has a housing chapter in place.

5.2.2 CHALLENGES

Poor workmanship, the non-completion of low houses and the non-payment of local suppliers and labourers are some of the challenges that are associated with the provision of low cost houses to Blouberg communities. Some incomplete houses date as far as the financial year 2000 and very few of such have been completed through the rectification programme. Affected wards include wards 1, 2, 8 and 17.

Another challenge for the provision of housing units is the lack of strategically located land in areas such as Alldays, plus delays in the finalisation of environmental authorization processes.

5.2.3 INTERVENTIONS

The provincial Department of Co-Operative Governance, Human Settlements and traditional Affairs annually provide an allocation of housing units to cater for needy qualifying citizens. A smaller fraction is allocated for emergency housing. Consumer education programmes are being conducted to ensure that beneficiaries of low cost housing get value for the houses built for them. The CDM also provides tents as temporary relief for disaster stricken families whose houses have been demolished by disasters. The municipality, in partnership with the private sector and NGOs such as AWAHA, does provide emergency housing units to the destitute as was done recently at Avon, Buffelshoek and Werden.

Acquisition of strategically located land is a pre-requisite for the provision of different typologies of housing and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform and the National Housing Development Agency have been requested to assist in this regard.

5.3 EDUCATION

5.3.1 STATUS QUO

There are 176 primary and 76 secondary schools in the Blouberg area. The circuit offices are six and currently the district office is under construction in Senwabarwana. There is one institution of higher learning which is the Senwabarwana campus of the Capricom FET College. The detailed condition of the schools is in ward analysis.

There is shortage of Maths and Science educators in the schools within the municipality. Some learners are walking more than five kilometres to schools while in some cases learners have been granted scholar transport and bicycles

There are only 27 standard pre schools in the municipality and the backlog is 96. All the settlements in the municipality have makeshift pre schools structures.

1. PRESCHOOLS

| WARD | AVAILABLE | BACKLOG |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 1 | 1 | 10 |
| 2 | 2 | 5 |
| 2 3 4 5 6 7 | 2 2 3 2 3 | 4 |
| 4 | 3 | 6 |
| 5 | 2 | 5 |
| 6 | 3 | 5 2 5 |
| | 1 | 5 |
| 9 | 1 | 6 |
| | 1 | 5 |
| 10 | 1 | 1 |
| 11 | 0 | 6 |
| 12 | 0 | 2 |
| 13 | 0 | 7 |
| 14 15 16 | 0 | 7 |
| 15 | 2 | 0 |
| 16 | 1 | 4 |
| 17 | 1 | 8 |
| 18 | 2 | 0 |
| 19 | 2 2 2 2 2 29 | 0 |
| 20 | 2 | 5 |
| 21 | 2 | 6 |
| TOTAL | 29 | 94 |

5.3.2 CHALLENGES

The major challenge is the distances travelled by the learners to and fro the schools in the area, as well as the conditions of school infrastructure as most of the schools were constructed by communities during the apartheid era. There is also a shortage of Maths and Science teachers

5.3.3 INTERVENTIONS

There is provision of scholar transport and provision of bicycles to transport learners who travel long distances to schools. Further, the provincial government provides school nutrition to all schools. The Department of Education construct schools annually though the backlog still remains. New schools must be prioritized for Silvermyn primary school, Senwabarwana secondary school, and Taaibosch primary school while renovation of schools should prioritize Seiphi, Mochemi and Mokumuru. The municipality will engage the Department of Education to effect the desired intervention.

The municipality will construct three preschools in the 2012\13 financial year and thereafter four preschools per annum for the coming years.

5.4 SAFETY AND SECURITY

5.4.1 STATUS QUO

The municipality, with its 123 settlements, has a total of five police stations within the boundaries of Blouberg and three stations outside the boundaries but serving settlements of Blouberg. The ones within Blouberg are in Senwabarwana, Alldays, Tolwe, Platjan, Eldorado and Saamboubrug while those outside the Blouberg borders but serving Blouberg are found in Mara, Mogwadi and Gilead (Matlala). The most prevalent crimes occurring in Blouberg are housebreaking, common assault, and theft of diesel water engines.

5.4.2 CHALLENGES

The main challenge with regard to the provision of the service is the poor road conditions which make it difficult for most residents to access the service. The functionality of Community Policing Forums is also a challenge. Prevalent crimes include theft and assault.

5.4.3 INTERVENTIONS

Currently the National Department of Safety and Security has approved the construction of a new police station at Windhoek and to upgrade the Tolwe police station. New park homes for victims of crime are planned for at Eldorado (Maleboho Police Station). Regular crime awareness campaigns are being conducted by local police stations. There is a need for the establishment of a satellite police station at Kromhoek and the municipality will approach the Department of Safety, Security and Liaison to effect such. The development of the municipal Community Safety Strategy will help identify other areas that need crime prevention interventions.

5.5 PUBLIC AMENITIES

5.5.1 STATUS QUO

All settlements have access to cemeteries though such are not formalized. There is one standard sports facility at Eldorado while a semi standard sports facility is at Ben Seraki (Buffelshoek). All other areas have informal sports grounds. The Blouberg area has nine community halls. There is one Thusong service centre at Eldorado and it hosts the municipal offices, department of Education, Department of Agriculture, Department of Labour, SAPS and Department of Health.

THE TABLE BELOW REFLECTS AVAILABILITY AND BACKLOG OF STANDARD SPORTS FACILITIES WITHIN WARDS

| WARD | AVAILABLE | BACKLOG | |
|------|-----------|---------|--|
| 1 | 0 | 1 | |
| 2 | 0 | 1 | |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | |
| 5 | 0 | 1 | |
| 6 | 0 | 1 | |
| 7 | 0 | 1 | |

| 8 | 0 | 1 |
|-------|----------------------------|----|
| 9 | 0 | 1 |
| 10 | 0 | 1 |
| 11 | 0 | 1 |
| 12 | 0 | 1 |
| 13 | 0 | 1 |
| 14 | 1 BEN SERAKI NOT STANDARD | 1 |
| 15 | 0 | 1 |
| 16 | 1 STANDARD SPORTS FACILITY | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 1 |
| 18 | 0 | 1 |
| 19 | 0 (SENWABARWANA | 1 |
| | RECREATIONAL PARK) | |
| 20 | 0 | 1 |
| 21 | 0 | 1 |
| TOTAL | 1 | 20 |

THE TABLE BELOW REFLECTS THE AVAILABILITY AND BACKLOG OF COMMUNITY HALLS WITHIN WARDS

WARD COMMUNITY HALLS

| WARD | AVAILABLE | BACKLOG |
|-------|------------------------|---------|
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 |
| 4 | 0 | 1 |
| 5 | 1 | 0 |
| 6 | 1 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 1 |
| 8 | 0 | 1 |
| 9 | 0 | 1 |
| 10 | 0 | 1 |
| 11 | 1 | 0 |
| 12 | 1 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 1 |
| 14 | 0 | 1 |
| 15 | 1 | 0 |
| 16 | 1 | 0 |
| 17 | 1 | 0 |
| 18 | 1 | 0 |
| 19 | 2 (institution-linked) | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 1 |
| 21 | 0 | 1 |
| TOTAL | 9 WARDS | 12 |

5.5.2 CHALLENGES

The challenge is that sports and recreation facilities available do not have enough facilities such as high mast lights for night games; athletic rubber tracks etc. Another challenge with the amenities is on the available halls which are not used as multi-purpose community centres but are only used scarcely as normal halls.

5.5.3 INTERVENTIONS

The municipality, together with SAFA and private partners, construct and upgrades sports and recreational facilities annually. SAFA has to construct an artificial soccer facility as part of its 2010 legacy projects. With regard to community halls the plan is to move way from normal standard halls and build multi-purpose centres.

KPA3, ECONOMIC ANALYSIS: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

3.1 STATUS QUO

This section will give an overview of the economic status of the Municipality as it relates to how the Municipality's economy is growing and which sectors contribute more to its growth, employment trends as well opportunities and threats. The table below reflects state of income categories as per the community survey conducted by Stats SA in 2007.

| | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|--------|
| No income | 43260 | 57803 | 101063 |
| R1 - R400 | 28751 | 30606 | 59357 |
| R401 - R800 | 2338 | 3371 | 5709 |
| R801 - R1 600 | 7361 | 14056 | 21417 |
| R1 601 - R3 200 | 659 | 846 | 1505 |
| R3 201 - R6 400 | 914 | 722 | 1636 |
| R6 401 - R12 800 | 675 | 785 | 1460 |
| R12 801 - R25 600 | 345 | 0 | 345 |
| R25 601 - R51 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R51 201 - R102 400 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R102 401 - R204 800 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R204 801 or more | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Response not given | 436 | 365 | 801 |
| Institutions | 305 | 522 | 827 |
| 100 | 85044 | 109076 | 194120 |
| | Source: Community S | Survey, 2007, Stats SA | |

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The Municipality has an approved Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy or Strategy) in place. The Strategy was commissioned in the financial year 2002\3 and due to the capacity of the Municipality at that time an external service provider was appointed to develop such Strategy for the Municipality. The development of the Strategy was done with the maximum participation of all role players within the Municipality and there were a series of public participation sessions to interrogate, input and inform the Strategy.

The Strategy notes the high levels of poverty, dependency and illiteracy levels within the Blouberg area. The Strategy focuses on areas of comparative and competitive economic advantages within the Municipality and developed ways

of using such to turn the Municipality's poor economic base around and make sure that the Municipality lives up to its vision of being 'a participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources'.

The LED Strategy for Blouberg Municipality identifies the following as key drivers of the local economy:

Agriculture

There is abundant land which is mainly used for agricultural development. The area consists of two economies in the farming sector - the established and commercial white farming community and the less established and subsistence black farming community. The Strategy identifies even game farming as one of the pillars of the agricultural sector especially the one practiced in areas around Alldays and the surrounding farms.

The subsectors of the agricultural sector in the Blouberg area are:

Livestock and game farming

The subsector of livestock farming is practiced in almost all sections of the community, though at varying degrees and intensity of farming. In communal areas where land is scarce most farmers are practicing farming at a subsistent level with no access to research information and markets, while the white farming community practices livestock farming at a commercial level with access to markets and research information. Game farming is also practiced mainly in areas to the north and south western part of Blouberg. This includes the Alldays, Vivo, Tolwe, Maastroom and Baltimore areas. Private game farms are prevalent in such areas and this has attracted massive tourist influx, especially during the winter hunting season.

Crop and vegetable farming

The area is well known for the production of tomato and potato products that are mainly sold to national and international markets. The Vivo area, Tolwe and Baltimore are good for potato production

Tourism

Due to the Municipality's rich cultural and heritage background the strategy identifies tourism as one of the key economic drivers. This is evidenced by the existence of the rock art paintings at the Makgabeng Mountains, the Malebogo\Boer battlefields which have been declared a Provincial Heritage Site, the footprints of the missionaries at areas such as Leipzig and Milbank, the existence of two nature reserves (Malebogo and Blouberg) as well as the game farms which mainly attract international tourists. The Glen Alpine dam provides the municipality with the opportunity to enhance tourism if developed to an acceptable standard. Lot of fishing activities takes place in the area. Most of the provincial traverse through the municipality through to Botswana and Zimbabwe and with the development of overnight accommodation the municipality can benefit a lot.

Retail and SMIVIE development

The Strategy recognizes the need for job creation through SMMEs and retails as pillars of growing the economy and job creation. The Strategy notes the fact that local retail sector has not been doing well in sustaining itself and recommends that the Municipality be proactive in coordinating the retail and business sector and further come up with ways of supporting their sustainability. The Strategy identifies nodal points such as Eldorado, Alldays and Senwabarwana as areas where major retail should be encouraged. A retail outlet has been established in

Senwabarwana and a second one is currently under construction with the prospect of opening in August 2012. There is a new retail development earmarked for Eldorado with a possibility of construction starting in September 2012.

Mining

There are mining deposits which have a potential of growing the economy and creating sustainable jobs if explored and mined to the fullest. Potentials of mineral deposits are found in areas such as Harriswhich (platinum) and Arrie, Steamboat farms (pencil and coal, gold and other minerals). There is also a huge potential for sand mining within the Blouberg area, especially in areas such as Indermark and Eussorinca.

The Blouberg LED Strategy will need to go through a process of review to ensure its relevance to the current situation.

BLOUBERG LOCAL ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT STRATEGY

The strategy was developed by the Economic Development and Planning Department in-house and was approved by Council in the 2007/2008 financial year.

The Strategy seeks to attain local economic empowerment with the usage of procurement as a tool of local economic reform. It focuses on the Municipality's supply chain management practice. In terms of the Strategy Council is biased towards locally owned entities when it procures goods and services from external service providers.

The Strategy ensures that for all goods and services, except for specialized services, local SMMEs must be contracted to provide for such services. Noting that local SMMEs may not have relevant and enough grading when it comes to the implementation of capital projects such as electrification, building and road construction, the Strategy enforces joint venture agreements between locally owned SMMEs and external SMMEs with the minimum shareholding being 70\30 percentage.

The strategy benefits locally owned businesses two folds:

Skills transfer (this is the primary benefit of the strategy. Local SVIMEs are given the chance to acquire relevant skills so that their grading with relevant bodies such as the CIDB is improved)

Financial benefits (local SMMEs benefit from profits accrued from the procurement process)

So far the Strategy has been used in all the MIG funded roads construction projects, electrification projects, as well as other capital projects implemented by the Municipality. The implementation of the Strategy has further seen a gradual increase in the grading ratings of local SMMEs with the CIDB.

Employment opportunities were created through the following municipal and other public sector initiatives:

Implementation of municipal capital projects created 221 for the 2010/2011 financial year while LED and poverty alleviation projects sustained 320 jobs though not fully sustainable for the period under review

Expanded Public Works Programme and Community Work Programme created a job safety net of about **1563**. The upscaling of the CWP by an additional **700** participants in the 2012\13 financial year will go a long way in alleviating poverty to marginalized families while at the same time making live better for communities.

JOB CREATED THROUGH LED INITIATIVES

A number of **1200** jobs were created through the Department of Roads and Transport's EPWP while Community Work Programme by COGTA created **300** job opportunities. The CWP will expand to 1000 beneficiaries in the 2012\13 financial year. The municipality's job EPWP created and sustained **100** jobs while the implementation of capital projects of the municipality created **221** short term jobs and trained **68** labourers.

PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS

In the implementation of its programmes and projects the municipality makes uses of strategic partners in both the public and private sector. Amongst some of the key private partners in development is Venetia mine, MTN, Coal of Africa, Sanparks (Mapungubwe world heritage site). The partnership with Venetia mine resulted in the implementation of infrastructure development projects such as electrification of settlements, construction of schools as well community development initiatives on educational development. More still need to be done on the mine's social and labour plans to generate a huge impact on socio-economic development. Other avenues of corporate social investments need to be clinched with McCormick Property Development (owners of Senwabarwana plaza), Coal of Africa and Sanparks.

3.2 ECONOMIC CHALLENGES

The Blouberg municipal area, as a predominantly rural municipality, encounters economic challenges such as high unemployment levels, high illiteracy levels, skills mismatch, and insufficient infrastructure to support job creation initiatives.

Local businesses have also not done well in sustaining themselves. Most of them have either collapsed or being rented out to traders from India and North Africa. One of the factors that might have contributed to such collapse of local businesses is the failure of such business community to work as a team with a local chamber of business taking the lead. Another contributing factor may be the level of business acumen and training available at the disposal of local business practitioners, as well as the age of such practitioners that hamper them to adapt to changing business environment for their sustainability.

3.3 ECONOMIC INTERVENTIONS

Interventions for addressing the economic challenges facing Blouberg cannot be attained without reflecting on the vision, mission and priorities of the Blouberg Municipality.

VISION

A participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources.

MISSION

To ensure the delivery of quality services through community participation and the creation of an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation

The Municipality's number one priority is economic development and partnerships. Interventions made so far to turn the tide of the local economy include the establishment of the Blouberg Local Business Support Centre which was later on devolved to Limpopo Business Support Agency (LIBSA). The centre offers training and mentoring to

emerging business operators, assists with the drafting of Business Plans, linkages and facilitation of business ventures.

The establishment of a local chamber\forum of businesses is also an essential tool to be used to have business people speaking with one voice.

Skills development, through the use of institutions of learning is also a must. The local skills development strategy should seek to ensure that all learning programmes offered in the local institutions of learning respond to the needs and demands of the local, provincial and national job market.

A tourism development strategy has been developed and the Municipality must lobby funding to implement programmes and projects identified.

The review of the Local Economic Strategy has been prioritized to ensure that all challenges referred to above get the necessary attention and are addressed in a holistic way. It is imperative for the credibility of the Strategy that service providers delve too much into the state of the retail sector, challenges encountered and causes of such challenges as well as possible long term solutions to such challenges for the attainment of the economic liberation of the community. This will plug all leaks in the local economy.

4. KPA 4, GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

4.1 STAKEHOLDERS RELATIONS

The municipality has and maintains a system of stakeholder relations. There are forums and structures of maintaining stakeholder's relations. Key among such structures is the Mayor-Magoshi forum which meets quarterly. There are five traditional authorities in Blouberg, viz, Bahananwa Traditional Authority, Kibi Traditional Authority, Babirwa Traditional Authority, Seakamela Traditional Authority and Makgato Traditional Authority. The relationship with the five traditional authorities within Blouberg municipality is very sound. In all key decision-making processes such as planning, approval, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes the five traditional authorities play a key role. Other structures that play a key role are the taxi associations, traditional healers associations and farmers' unions.

4.2 SPECIAL FOCUS MATTERS

The municipality has a special focus unit that looks into the interest of special focus groups within its area of jurisdiction. The unit is located in the office of the Mayor and is staffed with two personnel, on of which is a person with disability. Special focus structures are also in place. There is a forum for people with disability, a youth forum and a women forum all with clear articulated programmes.

4.3 WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEM

All the 21 wards have functional ward committees. Council provides support to ward committees through a monthly stipend provided for in its annual budget. Ward committees meet bi-monthly and ward public meetings are conducted every quarter for general feedback to communities.

4.4 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS

The municipality has a total of 18 Community Development Workers covering the 21 wards. The programme is funded by COGHSTA and jointly coordinated with the municipality. There is a good relationship amongst ward councillors, ward committees and CDWs in the execution of municipal and government wide programmes.

4.5 COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

There is Communications Division in place and Communication Strategy was developed and approved by Council. The Division is headed by Communications Manager. The position of Communications Officer (Events and Outreach Programmes) has been filled during the 2011/12 financial year. There is public participation policy championed by the Speakers Office. The municipality has established a website and a Facebook page to interact with the cyberspace community.

4.6 AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit Committee is in place and the unit is supported by the Manager, Internal Audi an officer to assist the manager. The Audit Committee meets quarterly and submits reports to council. The Manager, Internal Audit serves as the secretariat for the Audit Committee.

4.7 IDP AND PMS

The IDP Division is in place and is responsible for the compilation of the document and the facilitation of IDP meetings. The same Division is responsible for performance management in the Municipality. The IDP document is compiled in house and approved annually on time. The PMS Policy and Framework are in place and quarterly institutional performance reviews are conducted.

4.8 BY-LAWS

All critical by – laws, in line with the powers and functions of the Municipality have been developed and gazetted. These include Standing Rules and Orders; Control of Public Nuisances; Billboards and Advertising; Undertakings that Sell Food to the Public; Solid Waste and Refuse Removal; Streets and Sidewalks; Pollution Control; Water Provision; Sport & Recreation Facilities; Abattoirs; Supply of Electricity; Libraries; Credit Control and Debt Collection; Cemeteries; Impoundment of Animals; Street Trading; and Sand Harvesting. Two officers have been appointed to facilitate enforcement of the by – laws. The Municipality will have to prioritize by-laws dealing with liquor trading in line with the appeal by the national government to do so.

4.9 COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The front desk personnel dealing with complaints and the Presidential Hotline queries have been appointed. The suggestion box is also available for members of the public to put in their suggestions. The plan is to beef up the customer care centre with additional call centre personnel.

4.10 RISK MANAGEMENT AND ANTI-CORRUPTION STRATEGY

The Strategy has been developed and approved by Council. It was developed to curb eminent and future risks that could occur in the Municipality. The Internal Auditor is the custodian of the strategy . To date no risks and fraudulent activities had been reported.

4.11 OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE/MUNICIPAL PUBLICS ACCOUNT COMMITTEE

The committee has been established and is functional. It is comprised of all the members of the different political parties represented in the council. Initially the committee was responsible for annual report only but it is now responsible for all the council activities.

5. KPA 5: FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

Municipalities were designed with the objective of providing services to their communities in a sustainable manner. To attain all objectives of local government as outlined in the Constitution there is a need for adequate resources. Most of the resources required for local government to fulfill its developmental mandate require that a Municipality be financially viable and sustainable. The municipality must be able to raise all potential revenue from available sources and must at the same time manage its financial matters to ensure there is sustainability.

5.1 STATUS QUO

Blouberg Municipality has the Budget and Treasury Department with four Divisions available to manage and render the finance service. The Divisions are Income, Expenditure, Supply Chain and Budget. Sources of revenue for the Municipality are external (grants and subsidies from the national, provincial and district spheres of government) and internal (own revenue sources). Key external sources include equitable share, municipal infrastructure grant, integrated electrification grant, and financial management grant. Key internal sources of revenue include property rates, development fund, electricity charges, traffic collections and sale of sites. The Auditor-General, in the 2009\10 and 2010\11 financial year issued a qualified audit opinion on the affairs of Blouberg Municipality with areas of concern being Asset Management, Property, plant and equipment, Revenue management, supply chain management, IT and record keeping. The challenge of a suspense account hat has been giving the municipality a disclaimer opinion has been dealt with. The municipality issues out bills to its residents in Alldays and Senwabarwana on a monthly basis and the billing system used is Venus

5.2 CHALLENGES

Blouberg Municipality, being rural in nature, has challenges of a small revenue base. Because of the high level of indigence and unemployment rate most of the municipal residents are unable to afford payments of municipal services, rates and taxes.

There is also a culture of non-payment by municipal residents and this is mostly prevalent in the town of Senwabarwana. As a result of this culture there is a high level of indebtedness and bad debts that have a bearing on the capacity of the Municipality to raise the much needed revenue and sustain itself financially. It is against this background that the Municipality is currently dependent on grants for its financial performance and if the National Treasury was to stop funding to the Municipality the latter will close shop.

There is also a challenge of the reliability of the municipal billing system which at times does not reconcile information on bills issued and paid. Another challenge is the reconciliation and integration of all IT systems that have a bearing on the financial performance of the Municipality. The Municipality currently uses Cash - Focus for payment of creditors, Pay - Day for payment of salaries, Venus for billing etc. Another challenge throughout the years has been the bad audit opinion from the office of the Auditor-General on the financial affairs of the Municipality, the main emphasis being a suspense account and asset management matters.

5.3 INTERVENTIONS

The Municipality has developed and adopted finance policies in line with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act. These include Budget; Supply Chain Management; Assets Management; Investments; Tariffs; Assessment Rates; Debt Management and Credit Control; Rates; and Indigents.

Because of challenges alluded to above a financial turnaround strategy was prepared and included in the Municipality's Turnaround Strategy (MTAS).

This financial turnaround strategy entails, amongst other things, the following:

- Staffing and capacitating the Municipality senior management, senior councilors and staff in the Budget and Treasury Department by enrolling them for the Certificate Programme in Financial Management with the Universities of Witwatersrand and Northwest.
- Maximizing revenue generation and radically reducing municipal financial costs (Costs-down value-up approach)
- A rigorous analysis enabling a response to key challenges;
- Ensuring that the Municipality sustains a path to long-term financial health;
- Being sensitive to the poor, in order to ensure affordability to all classes of households;
- Producing a fiscally sustainable spending pattern;
- Integrating and improving all financial IT systems. IT back-up systems must be made available to ensure the continuous operation of the IT system and the prevention of the unnecessary loss of data.
- Ensuring that service delivery and development agenda of the Municipality remain intact with the Municipality focusing on financial stabilization, alternative funding, long-term capital planning and competitive tariffs to support sustainability.

To further attain a healthy financial status of the Municipality it is imperative for the Council to broaden the revenue and tax base. This can be attained by extending the municipal billing system to bill non-indigent households in settlements that were previously not billed. On a monthly basis non-indigents should receive and pay for bills issued by the Municipality and all credit control and debt management policies must be applicable to them.

The appointment of field cashiers for all wards as a pilot project has been initiated to assist with the registration of indigent, attending to and referring general enquiries to the relevant offices, collection of money due to the municipality.

There is also a need to develop a 3\5 financial year plan which will articulate and implement the sustainability of the municipal finances.

The municipality has developed an action plan to deal with issues raised by the office of the Auditor-General especially on property, plant and equipment, assets management, ways to deal with unauthorized, irregular and fruitless expenditure, as well as dealing with IT and PMS matters.

Innovations are needed in the financial viability of the municipality through the use of electronic payment systems that will allow municipal clients to pay for municipal services, rates and taxes through the use of the internet.

6. KPA 6, MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

6.1. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The Municipality has the following powers and functions assigned to it in terms of section 84 (2) of the Act:

The provision and maintenance of child care facilities.

Development of local tourism

Municipal Planning

Municipal public works

Municipal Public transport

Storm water management system

Administration of trading regulations

Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation

Administration of billboards and display of advertisements in public areas

Administration of cemeteries, funeral parlous and crematoria

Cleansing

Control of public nuisances

Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the public

Fencing and fences

Ensuring the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals

Licensing of dogs

Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public

Administration and maintenance of local amenities

Development and maintenance of sport facilities

Development and administration of markets

Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation

Regulation of noise pollution

Administration of pounds

Development and maintenance of public places

Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal

Administration of street trading

Provision of municipal health services

6.2 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURES

The Council has five full time councillors and six portfolio committees headed by members of the Executive Committee. There are five departments headed by the section 57 managers. The organisational structure is in place and it is being reviewed annually with the IDP and Budget. There is a dear alignment of the organisational structure, municipal powers and functions 9 referred to supra) and the IDP. The structure is attached as appendix F

SENIOR MANAGEMENT POSITIONS

At the time of adoption of the IDP\Budget 2012\13 all the section 56 and 57 positions, except for the Director, Community Services' position, are filled. The section 56 and 57 managers have all signed performance agreements.

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY MATTERS

The municipality has an employment equity plan in place. While the status of the municipality indicates a male dominated administration strides have been made to address gender parity. At the top management there are two female directors and two male directors and one male municipal manager. There is a huge challenge on the recruitment and employment of people with disabilities and the plan is to embark on targeted recruitment of such hence a database of people with disabilities has been compiled by the Special Focus Office.

SKILLS PROFILE AND GAPS

The municipality has skills base comprised of personnel with general administration skills, some with artisan skills, and few with financial management, engineering, environment and town planning skills. There is generally a shortage of people with financial, town planning and engineering skills and it is difficult to attract and retain such skills given the category of the municipality and the revenue base. For the past years the municipality has lost skilled personnel in the finance, town planning, engineering, auditing and town planning field

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PLANS AND POLICIES

All the critical human resource policies have been developed and adopted by Council, *inter alia*, Recruitment, Selection and Appointment; Subsistence and Travelling; Induction; Overtime; Training and Development; Accommodation; etc. The Employment Equity Plan and Skills Development Plan are in place.

DECENTRALIZATION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES

The municipality has its head office in Senwabarwana, but has further decentralized its services to four satellite offices, viz, Aldays, Eldorado, Senwabarwana and Tolwe. The fifth satellite office will be established at Harriswhich in the 2012\13 financial year.

SWOT ANALYSIS

The strategic plan of any organization can be developed once the proper environmental analysis has been conducted. **SWOT** analysis has been identified as one of the strategic tools for environmental analysis. The analysis focuses on the internal environment by determining the Strengths and Weakness within the organization. When analyzing the external environment the focus should be on identifying **Opportunities** and **Threats** facing the

organization. The following **SWOT** analyses were identified after consultation with the role players as **STRONG** and **Weak** points and are illustrated in the table below:

| STRENGTHS (INTERNAL) | WEAKNESSES (INTERNAL) |
|---|---|
| Public participation | Infrastructure maintenance |
| Internal capacity | Revenue collection |
| Effective council structures | Grant dependent |
| | |
| Electricity infrastructure | By-law enforcement |
| Alignment of SDBIP and IDP | Unspent grants |
| | Credibility of the IDP |
| | Qualified Audit opinion |
| | Compliant with SCM |
| OPPORTUNITIES(EXTERNAL) | THREATS (EXTERNAL) |
| | |
| Good relationship with traditional leaders | Un availability of land for development |
| Tourism Opportunities | Unlicensed landfill sites |
| Municipality hosts one of six kings in the province | Land daims |
| 100% complete electricity infrastructure | Lack of surface water |
| Partnerships(mining houses) | Drought |
| Strategic location | Housing backlog |
| Mining opportunities | Health facilities backlog |
| Glen Alpine dam as a source of potable water | High poverty level |
| | High diesel engines theft rate |
| | |

CHAPTER 3: STRATEGIES PHASE

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The analysis phase of the IDP lays a good foundation for the municipality to develop strategies that will assist it with a way of moving from the current reality to the attainment of municipal goals. The strategies envisaged in this chapter emanate from the status *quo* report of the Municipality, which to a large extent has been informed by Community Survey 2007, community participation and information from some sector departments. The Municipality in its review of the IDP 2011/2012 once more had to go to the original IDP for the usage of localized strategic guidelines in order to ensure that strategies are not just imported to address peculiar challenges facing the Blouberg area.

To achieve the municipal goals, the municipality has developed a vision and mission, has set objectives for each priority issue, and has come up with strategies for planned projects.

VISION

A participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources.

MISSION

To ensure the delivery of quality services through community participation and the creation of an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation

PRIORITY ISSUES

Public participation sessions held during the IDP review process 2011/211 have indicated that municipal priorities of the Blouberg community should be revisited as reflected herein *supra*.

OBJECTIVES

The Municipality's strategies seek to achieve the following broad objectives:

To deliver basic services to communities in a sustainable manner in the quest to create a better life for all,

To create an environment for local economic growth and job creation, focusing on the competitive advantages of the Municipality.

To provide responsible and accountable political and administrative leadership to local communities,

Mobilizing the broadest section of The Municipality's communities, behind the Municipality's endeavors to develop the communities, with other government departments, public institutions, private sector, NGO's and CBO's as its critical partners.

3.6 LOCALISED STRATEGIC GUIDELINES

3.6.1 INTRODUCTION

This section looks into how development should be done taking into consideration the relevant guidelines and policy / legislation documents. This is to ensure that general policy guidelines related to cross – cutting dimensions such as

spatial development strategies and institutional aspects are adequately addressed when strategies and projects are planned. This section tries to define what policy means to the municipal area and taking into consideration the specific conditions as indicated in the analysis phase.

3.6.2 LOCALISED SPATIAL STRATEGIC GUIDELINES

It is important for national spatial development principles to be applied in a manner that is related to specific local issues when strategies are designed and projects are planned. One of the major challenges facing Blouberg Municipality is the mushrooming of unplanned settlements because of illegal occupation of land in areas like Senwabarwana and Alldays. The situation is further compound by the non-demarcation of sites in all the villages of Blouberg. This kind of situations makes it very difficult to deliver services such as water, sanitation and roads as settlements are fragmented.

The Municipality is trapped in a situation where some important parcels of its land are being claimed and there is no indication from the Regional Land Claims Commission on the finalization of such claims. These necessitate land reform projects. Principle 3 (1) b of the Development Facilitation Act of 1995 (the DFA) provides that authorities should discourage the illegal invasion of land as this creates conflict. It should however be noted that principle 3 (1) (b) enjoins municipalities to write policies and laws that discourage more illegal settlements because it will be difficult to bring secure tenure, services and acceptable quality of life to such settlement.

It is also equally important for the Municipality to differentiate between illegal settlement and informal settlement of land. Principle 3 (1) k of the DFA requires that the tenure that is provided through the land development process must meet certain criteria.

Firstly, it must be secured. This means that it must be possible to register the title to the land. Secondly, there should be a range of choices about the type of tenure to include options for communal or group tenure. Sometimes the upgrading of informal settlements might mean that people who have settled informally may have to move. The third criterion says that in informal settlement upgrading schemes where people are deprived of the land on which they have been settled they should be offered alternatives such as other accommodation or financial compensation.

Spatial development practices should strive for the sustainability of the environment. The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) 1998, chapter 1, puts forward the National Environment Management Principles, which should be considered in all planning activities, hence development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable. The majority of the people in Blouberg reside in rural settlement and thus development in this regard was rural biased. The spatial apartheid legacy in the municipality is in evidence today, whereby it is characterized by:

Long travelling distances for the disadvantaged between home work and service points,

The growth of informal settlement on the fringe of towns like Senwabarwana and Alldays,

Disparities between areas in terms of economic activity,

Great disparities in levels of service provided to different areas, and

Urban sprawl

Principle 3 (1) I applies to the Municipality in order to help redress the current situation as it states that "policies, administrative practice and laws should promote efficient and integrated land development in that they promote the integration of the social, economic, institutional and physical aspects of land development, promote integrated land development in rural and urban areas in support of each other."

Lastly, Principle 3 (1) (h) states that policy, administrative practice and laws should promote sustainable land development at the required scale in that they should promote the establishment of viable communities and promote sustained protection of the environment by taking consideration of factors such as geological formations and hazardous undermined areas. The planning and development of land should be quick and this point is emphasized by principle 3(1) (i) which should be balanced with principle 3(1)(d) which stresses the importance of public participation in land development. The engagement of traditional leaders on issues of land is also crucial. The department of Land Affairs should also be consulted in terms of the land claims in the area.

3.6.3 LOCALISED STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES

It is important for environmental features to be taken into consideration when strategies and projects are designed through the application of the principles of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) of 1998.

Municipal strategies and projects must comply with the principle of an ecologically sustainable development process. The rationale behind all this is that any utilization of natural resources should not negatively affect the possibility of present and future generations to satisfy their needs. This is attributed to the following environmental aspects:

Avoiding pollution and degradation of the environment,

Avoiding waste, ensuring recycling or disposal of waste in a responsible manner,

Ensuring that the negative impact on the environment and on people's environmental rights is minimized and remedied,

Ensuring that non-- renewable natural resources are not exploited,

Avoiding jeopardizing renewal resources and ecosystems,

Protecting sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems,

Minimizing loss of biological diversity,

Avoiding disturbance to cultural heritage sites, and

Curbing tendencies of illegal sand and crusher stones mining

Blouberg Municipality has Integrated Waste Management Plan. The other problems are those of deforestation and overgrazing which pose major environmental problems. This is largely due to overstocking and the chopping of trees for firewood, which also result in soil erosion. They can influence major risks such as drought and flooding. It is therefore important for the Municipality to apply the following principles in chapter 1 of the NEMA 1998:

The disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity are avoided, or minimized and remedied where they cannot be avoided.

That waste is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimized and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of in a responsible manner.

That pollution and degradation of the environment are avoided or where they cannot altogether be avoided, are minimized and remedied.

The Environmental awareness campaign

3.6.4 ENDANGERED OR DEGRADED RESOURCES

The following is a list of especially endangered or degraded resources all around the municipal area:

Land – This is due to urban development and bad farming practices.

Bush encroachment - chopping of trees used for firewood leads to rapid soil erosion, depletion of soil nutrients etc.

Animal species – Poaching is very rife in some parts of the municipality. Poaches target state owned nature reserves and private ones

Cultural heritage sites – Uncontrolled access to areas like Makgabeng poses a serious threat to cultural, historical and heritage resources.

It is therefore important for development planning to be cautious in that it does not exacerbate but aims at addressing the situation. Our strategies and project planning should take into cognizance the importance of having sustainable environmental development. It is also important for the Municipality in accordance to the NEMA principles, to ensure that environmental management is integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated, and it must take into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and all people in the environment by pursuing the selection of the best practicable environmental options.

3.6.5 ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION WITH REGARD TO ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

The following is a list of economic activities, which need special attention with regard to environmental impact. These are present and potential economic activities in the municipal area:

Retail and SMME development

Mining,

Tourism,

Agriculture, &

Manufacturing and Trade & Infrastructure Development

LOCALISED STRATEGIC GUIDELINES FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

This is to ensure that economic development aspects in general and LED strategies in particular are taken into consideration when strategies are defined and projects are planned.

Local Economic Development Manual Series 1/5 of 2000 by the Department of Provincial and Local Government defines the process of LED as an outcome based on local initiative and driven by local stakeholders. It involves identifying and using primary local resources, ideas and skills to stimulate economic growth and development. The aim of LED is to create employment opportunities for local residents, alleviate poverty and redistribute resources and opportunities to the benefit of all local residents. Local economic development initiatives should take place in the context of regional, national and global economies. These larger changes impact on local economies in different ways.

It is therefore important for LED initiatives to take account of the regional, national, and global context, and be designed in a way in which they assist local areas to respond to these contexts creatively. There is no single approach to LED, which will work in every local area. Each local area has a unique set of opportunities and problems, and must develop an LED strategy (or combinations of strategies) that is specific to the local context. It is also important to emphasize that each local area may draw on different resources for LED e.g. Tourism, Mining, SMME development coupled with good relationships, enthusiasm and commitment as resources in the Blouberg area.

3.6.7 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Municipalities have always played a role in LED in terms of service provision and regulation roles. The constitution of South Africa defines one of the objectives of local government as the "promotion of social and economic development". The White Paper on Local Government introduces the concept of "developmental local government" which is defined as local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives.

The following are common LED strategies and in this context they have been localized to Blouberg. Highlighted are focal economic sectors for promotion, major target groups (types of enterprises) and intended beneficiaries. The following should be considered for LED: (Local Economic Development Manual Series 2/S, 2000 by DPLG, now renamed Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA)).

3.6.8 INDUSTRIAL RECRUITMENT AND PLACE MARKETING

Place marketing means promoting and advertising the local area, so that people, businesses and industries see the area as a desirable place to visit, live in and work in.

Industrial recruitment means attracting new industries to the local area. This creates new job opportunities for local residents and increases the local tax base. In the case of Blouberg it is important for companies and individuals to be aware of the positive aspects of rural areas. The place marketing strategy should emphasize the benefits of a rural lifestyle in a healthy environment. The tourism potential of Blouberg is one aspect that needs emphasis. Mining, Agriculture, Manufacturing and the development of SMME's is another plus in terms of industrial recruitment and place marketing for Blouberg.

3.6.9 MAJOR / ASSOCIATED INSTRUMENTS OF PROMOTION

These are a number of instruments which municipalities can use to implement their industrial recruitment and place marketing strategies. From a national context marketing campaigns can include the following: Websites in the Internet, Brochures, information desks and advertising on radio and newspapers. Sporting and Cultural events are also important in terms of drawing attention to the location.

Also from the international context which can be applicable locally is to have tax incentives, shared equity in projects (which will benefit local people), traditional land incentives (e.g. land acquisition, cleaning and sale), land support (e.g. water and sewer infrastructure), transportation (e.g. improved road networks, parking and services; and improved public safety).

3.6.9.1 SWIVE PROMOTION AND SUPPORT

Blouberg has many SMME's that are not formally situated and supported. The Blouberg LED initiative should focus on providing support to SMME's. This should be used to create employment opportunities. The Blouberg Business Forum was launched as a measure to organize and give support to the SMMEs in the Municipality. All the eighteen wards have their respective ward business forum. However the forum's activities have been dormant for some months and will need to be resuscitated.

The LED strategy review of the Blouberg Municipality should focus on the challenges and causes thereof of collapsed retail sector and the resultant takeover of such businesses by traders from other parts of the continent. The strategy, developed with the participation of all role players in the retail sector, should address all challenges and come up with long term solutions for the sector.

3.6.9.2 ASSOCIATED/MAJOR INSTRUMENTS OF SUPPORT AND PROMOTION

The Municipality should focus on creating conducive environment for SMME's to develop and grow. This includes the provision of business service centre. SMME's should be involved in government contracts especially infrastructure delivery and targeting sectors where SMME involvement is enhanced through linkages and networks. The registration of businesses as legal entities is also important for SMME's. SMME's should also be encouraged to enter into co-operatives and to venture into new businesses and move away from focusing on the same types of businesses.

3.6.10 COMMUNITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Developing community's self – reliance, through human resource development and skills enhancement should be a viable way of community economic development. The emphasis is on alleviating/eradicating poverty by improving the capabilities of disadvantaged communities (especially women, disabled, youth) to create sustainable livelihoods for themselves. Community economic development focuses on combining employment training, human services and enterprise development to enhance access to and creation of jobs, careers and self – sufficiency for disadvantaged communities.

This strategy seeks to equip people in disadvantaged communities to take advantage of existing job opportunities and to create new job opportunities by opening small businesses. Community economic development is important for Blouberg given the high unemployment rate in the area. There is a dependency of human resources that can be economically and effectively utilized.

3.6.11 ASSOCIATED INSTRUMENTS

Instruments that are often used to implement community economic development strategies are:

Employment brokering - which means connecting people who need jobs with available job opportunities;

Sectoral interventions aimed at identifying niches the local economy that offers access to low and moderate – income people. In other words, a focus on supporting those industries and sectors which are most likely to provide job opportunities for poor households and individuals;

The identification of enterprises that can be established under community control is very essential. The municipality should assist groups to establish their own enterprises and business, which will generate livelihoods for local people; and ensuring that entrepreneurs are aware of various institutions that offer assistance (capital or technical)

3.6.12 EXPORT PROMOTION AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Looking at the economic condition of Blouberg Municipality this strategy will take many years before it is applicable. It should be noted that Agriculture and Mining could play an important role in this strategy. As the above – mentioned sectors grow in Blouberg it will be imperative for the Municipality to attend trade fairs and showcase products for the export market. The recent visit to Indonesia by the district delegation including from Blouberg, TIL, Department of Agriculture and Economic Development and Tourism will come in handy to enhance export promotion for the municipality.

3.6.13 BUSINESS RETENTION AND EXPANSION

The Blouberg Local Municipality should ensure that the existing businesses are retained and the more investment is encouraged. Potential investors should always be invited to the Municipality for new or further investments.

3.6.14 ASSOCIATED INSTRUMENTS

Blouberg Municipality should provide adequate infrastructure and services so as to retain existing businesses.

3.6.15 LOCALISED STRATEGIC GUIDELINES FOR POVERTY ALLEVIATION AND GENDER EQUITY

Blouberg Municipality is characterized by a high rate of poverty level. A large number of people in the area earn less than R1 800.00 per annum and there are a significant proportion of those who have no income at all. This can be attributed to lack of economic development; hence the area has a high number of unemployed people. The poverty situation mainly affects women and children, as they are left behind as the men have left for the cities to seek job opportunities or to work. The provincial government launched the War on Poverty campaign in Blouberg in 2008 at Ga-Kgatla village.

The youth in the municipal area is adversely affected by the poverty levels and the high unemployment rate. The Municipality must ensure that poverty alleviation / eradication and gender equity policies are applied when strategies are designed and projects are planned.

3.6.16 PROMOTION OF GENDER EQUITY

Local Government is considered the sphere of government that is closest to the people and therefore its main tasks are to ensure those goods and services are provided equally and impartially to all community members. The strategies and programmes of the Municipality should take into account women's experiences and needs. Women are important consumers of municipal services, as they are almost exclusively responsible of reproductive activities (i.e. bearing of children and family care). This means that they have a greater need for childcare facilities, primary health care etc. It is therefore important for the Municipality to conduct its planning in a way that will impact greatly in

improving women's quality of life and addressing their practical gender needs. Women's contributions to household's income are significant, especially in poor households.

This contribution is often unrecognized and undervalued. The Municipality must, through its LED programmes, create income – generating opportunities for women entrepreneurs. It is also the responsibility of the Municipality to remove institutionalized forms of discrimination against own regulations, which might further put women down the poverty line. A key challenge for Blouberg Municipality is to ensure that redistribution and development does not only take place between population groups, but also between the genders.

3.6.17 LEGAL IMPERATIVES

The following are relevant legislation and policies, which need to be considered in trying to address gender equity:

The Constitution's Bill of Rights – "Equality includes the full and equal enjoyment of all rights and freedoms. To promote the achievement of equality, legislative and other measures designed to protect or advance persons or categories of persons, disadvantaged by unfair discriminations may be taken".

The White Paper on Local Government – Local Government needs to approach its responsibilities through a gender lens. That is Local Government needs to recognize that women, especially poor women, tend to be a particularly marginalized and vulnerable group in the community. This is also in line with the requirements of the Employment Equity Act

The Municipality has a moral obligation to promote poverty alleviation/eradication in communities and ensure a safety net to the most vulnerable. The current reality in Blouberg necessitates that poverty alleviation strategies should take into account the reality that women are the majority of the poor and are particularly vulnerable to poverty. It is therefore imperative that municipal planning should take into serious consideration the provision of quality services that will alleviate the burden shouldered by women. Women's contributions to the economy should always be emphasized and the economic growth strategies are always linked to those contributions.

3.6.18 LOCALISED INSTITUTIONAL STRATEGIC GUIDELINES

This is to ensure that IDP strategies address the institutional deficiencies and constraints, which are affecting service delivery, rather than focusing only on physical investment projects.

Municipalities are supposed to develop delivery capacities for accessible, affordable, basic needs orientated, integrated, sustainable and efficient quality services on an equitable basis. Initiating a managerial recruitment and reform process aimed at this:

Objectives and results orientated management.

Effectiveness and efficiency orientated management, and

Service and client orientated management.

The success of the above - mentioned process depends largely on management tools like:

Performance - based contracts.

Service orientated codes of conduct.

Consultative decision - making approaches within the administration;

Deconcentration of operational responsibility by giving more power and skills to the frontline workers;

It is also important to select appropriate forms of service delivery under systematic consideration of options like public-public partnerships, public-community partnerships or private-public partnerships.

Putting in place an institutional process that will address the current constraints in the Blouberg municipal area will go a long way in improving the standard of service delivery taking into consideration which forms of service delivery should be envisaged in which field of service provision.



3.6.19. IDENTIFIED STRATEGIES TO ADDRESS CHALLENGES IDENTIFIED IN THE ANALYSIS PHASE OF THE IDP

The attainment of these objectives and strategies will require the collective efforts of all spheres of government and the private sector. While there has been no commitment on these objectives from other spheres of government it is pre-empted that through the IGR fora there will be a buy-in and commitment of resources for the attainment of such. It should be noted that there is an observation that with the resources available at the national fiscus not all millennium development goals will be attained as planned.

KPA 1: SPATIAL PLANNING AND RATIONALE

| | STRATEGIC ISSUES | OBJECTIVES | STRATEGIES |
|---|----------------------------|--|---|
| 1 | Access to land and housing | To provide different housing typologies to 10 000 households by 2014 To demarcate sites where there is a need To a need | Acquisition of strategically located land with the assistance of the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, the National Housing Agency and COGHSTA Development and implementation of a Land Use Management plan. Development and implementation of master plans to guide the growth of settlements starting with growth points and corridors of development Formalization of existing settlements Implementation of tenure upgrading programmes to ensure security of tenure for residents Development of good relations with traditional authorities Engaging the COGHSTA on the provision of quality low cost houses as well as rental housing for the gap market Radical shift away from Apartheid style of segregated development according to class to the implementation of integrated human settlements along the breaking new ground policy Identification and demarcation of land for residential, business, agriculture and industrial purposes especially in areas of strategic importance Building the planning capacity of the municipal personnel |
| | | | |

KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

| | STRATEGIC ISSUES | OBJECTIVES | STRATEGIES |
|---|----------------------|---|--|
| 1 | Access to dean water | To provide dean drinking water to all villages according to RDP standards by the end of 2014. | Long term strategy is to move away from reliance on underground water to reliance on surface water using the Glen Alpine and Blouberg (Masetheku) dams as major sources of water |

| 2 | Access to sanitation | To provide each household with a VIP toilet according to National sanitation policy standards by 2014 To have awareness programmes in place focusing on health and hygiene related to sanitation | The District, as the WSA, must engage DWAE and Water Users Association of the Glen Alpine dam and the Mogalakwena River to change the use of water from commercial agricultural use to domestic use The local municipality, together with the district, must review and implement the Water Services Development Plan which will also guide on the maintenance and upgrading of water assets to cover for the growth of settlements especially growth points and corridors of development. Develop systems to detect water leakages in communities Rehabilitation and maintenance of existing boreholes and water infrastructure Improvement of cost recovery strategy to curb wastage of water Identification of illegal connections and curbing them especially those affecting the rising main Implementation of a Free Basic Water strategy User paying for higher level of services The usage of term contractors to avoid water services interruptions Resuscitation and training of water committees in communities Embark on awareness campaigns on water saving techniques among community members To curb or reduce theft of diesel engine pumps there should be a change to electric water pumps and installation of tracking devices such as micro-chips Engage the Municipal Demarcation Board and CDM to grant powers and functions of water and sanitation to Blouberg Municipality. Construction of sanitation facilities that achiere to policy standards with the priority targeting areas where the underground water table is closer to the surface Enter into partnership with NGOs to fast track the provision of the service Provision of Free Basic Sanitation to indigent households User paying for higher level of services |
|---|---------------------------|---|--|
| 3 | Access to energy services | To provide all outstanding villages with electricity by 2012. To ensure minimal energy consumption by users as per the | Using own electricity license to electrify extensions in villages that have grown over the years since their electrification. Soliciting ESKOM for the provision of electricity to |

| | | national energy reduction strategy To also ensure the provision of electricity connections to settlement extensions | extensions to reduce backlogs in areas of ESKOM supply Having a fully functional local energy forum Exploration of alternative sources of energy(non grid) Development and implementation of an energy master plan Provision of Free Basic Electricity to indigent households Embark on energy saving campaigns to reduce unnecessary energy consumption |
|---|---------------------------------|--|---|
| 4 | Access to roads and storm water | To tar additional 150 km of roads and re – gravel 500 km of access roads by the end of 2016. To grade internal streets on a continuous basis To ensure access to storm water facilities by all communities To construct low water bridges To build bus stop shelters and taxi ranks in strategic locations | Engagement of Roads Agency-Limpopo on the tarring of roads especially the ones linking to nodes of economic activities Engagement of the Department of Roads and Transport for a grading programme and adherence to such Sustaining and beefing up the municipal roads unit and capacity building to the three clusters established Partnership with the local mining houses (De Beers and Coal of Africa) to help in funding and implementing some of the programmes on building new roads and maintaining existing ones. Embark on programmes of upgrading some internal streets with the provision of storm water drainage facilities Coordination of roads development and maintenance Development of Integrated Roads and Transport master plan developments Sustaining the local roads and transport forum |
| 5 | Public transport | To ensure all settlements have access to affordable and sustainable public transport To ensure availability of infrastructure to support public transport To build capacity to the transport industry | Engage public transport operators to extend areas of coverage as well as hours of operation Embark on campaigns that promote the use of public transport development especially to reduce global warming Construction of new taxi ranks and upgrading of informal taxi ranks Construction of taxis and bus shelters along major roads Capacity building to the taxi industry e.g. on business management, safety awareness, customer care etc. |
| 6 | Waste | To provide and improve waste management and refuse removal | Development of a waste management roll out plan Provision of onsite storage systems |

| | management | to 100% of the population by | Establishment of compliant\licensed landfill sites |
|---|----------------------------------|--|--|
| | | 2014 | Provision of regular waste collection Purchase and maintenance of additional waste bins, waste compactor and waste plant. Provision of environmental awareness of the detrimental effects of waste. Sustaining the use of 100 general workers to rollout the function Integrating the CWP and EPWP and the use of municipal staff into the waste programme |
| 6 | Access to educational facilities | To ensure that all learners have access to education by 2018. Standard ECD facilities-85% BY 2018 Establish and support learnership programmes through SETAs | Building additional dassrooms in areas with few classrooms Identification of inaccessible educational facilities Engagement of the departments of education and public works to provide the necessary infrastructure Fostering partnerships to achieve the objective Provision of learner with bicycles and scholar transport Building of new schools Promotion of ABET projects |
| 6 | Access to health | To ensure that all residents in the municipal area have access to primary health care facilities within 5km walking distance by 2014 | Coordination of the establishment of and increasing dinics and mobile centres in the area Lobbying the Department of Health to upgrade old dinics such as Schoongezight and build new ones in areas outside the norm Upgrading Ratšhaatšhaa and Blouberg health centres to be a fully fledged hospitals Provision of mobile health facilities Establishment of a programme of volunteerism |
| 7 | Access to communication | To give 80% of the population access to posts and telecommunication by 2013 | Building of new post offices Establishment of telecentres Facilitating the increase in cellular network coverage by partnering with major cellular operators to provide such Supporting and encouraging the establishment of Thusong Service Centres (MPCC) Supporting and facilitating the establishment of a community radio station Establishing a local publication and newsletters |
| 8 | Emergency | To provide 100% of the population with access to | Development of a disaster management plan |

| | services | emergency services by 2016 | Building emergency stations |
|----|-----------------------|--|---|
| 09 | Sports and recreation | To ensure and improve access to recreation and sporting facilities to 90% of the population by the end 2016 To promote the effective use and maintenance of sports facilities | Encouraging people to participate in sporting activities Construction of multipurpose sports complex Renovation and upgrading existing sports grounds Diversification of sporting codes Encouraging coaching clinics and sporting competitions |
| 10 | Environment | To provide a sound environmental conservation and management plan. To have a well coordinated environmental strategy by 2012 | Adoption of Integrated Environmental Management principles for all development projects Development and conducting environmental awareness campaigns Exploration and promotion of alternative energy sources which are not harmful to the environment. Ensuring compliance with environmental laws, especially NEMA. |
| 11 | HIV-AIDS | To reduce and prevent the infection of HIV-AIDS related deaths. To establish programmes to deal with the effects of HIV-AIDS, especially for AIDS orphans To encourage home based care | Co-ordinating and supporting municipality – based AIDS awareness in conjunction with the Department of Health and Social Development Developing HIV-AIDS support programmes Partnering with the private sector to deal with the scourge of HIV. |

KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

| | STRATEGIC AREA | OBJECTIVES | STRATEGIES |
|---|-------------------------|---|--|
| 1 | Economic development | To promote job creation in the municipality by 6% annually To create and promote LED initiatives in the SMME sector To broaden the skills base of the communities To acquire strategically located land for economic development | Reviewing current LED strategy and subsequent implementation through partnership Planning and coordinating LED activities Supporting entrepreneurial development Supporting and promoting local procurement Implementation of local empowerment strategies that include joint venturing in the implementation of projects Skills development and capacity building programmes for locals. Engage the Capricom FET College to ensure the curriculum offers market-related programmes Develop a database of unemployed graduates and prioritize re-skilling where needed Engage the SETAs to assist on skills development programmes for community members |

| - | |
|-------|---|
| | Lobby for the establishment of additional institutions of higher learning Supporting and promoting labour intensive methods in community based infrastructure projects. Together with the provincial and national government there is a need to embark on programmes such as Community Work Programme and Expanded Public Works Programme to create a safety job net for local communities Place marketing and investor attraction (development of place marketing brochures and video and placing such on the municipal website) Identification of strategically located land and acquisition thereof Provision of preferential tariffs on rates and taxes to help in the expansion and retention of business, farms and industries Provision of supporting infrastructure such as roads |
| | |
| | |
| | Provision of supporting infrastructure such as roads networks, energy supply and water and sanitation supply to aid business development |
| | |

KPA 4, GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

| | STRATEGIC AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES | STRATEGIES |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1. | Good governance and public participation | Enhance total community participation Ensure the attainment of a clean audit in line with Operation clean target of 2014 | Sustain good community participation practice as contained in the communication strategy Develop and implement action plan to address all issues raise by the Auditor—General Capacitate and strengthen the MPAC Establish and capacitate the risk unit and risk committee Sustain the functionality of the internal audit committee Establish an internal pre-audit committee |
| 2. | General planning (long term planning) | To ensure forward long term planning in line with the national government vision 2030 | Municipality to develop a growth and development strategy (Blouberg Vision 2030) Cluster development along nodes and corridors of development Quantify all backlogs and develop a priority list for all such backlogs as reflected in the tables below |

KPA 5, FINANCIAL VIABILITY

| | STRATEGIC AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES | STRATEGIES |
|---|-----------------------------|---|--|
| 1 | Financial sustainability | To increase municipal revenue base by 80% by 2014 | Development of a financial plan Development and improvement of financial management policies in line with the Municipal |
| | | To recover all outstanding debts by | Finance Management Act |

| end of 2013\14 financial year | Reduction of operational expenditure by cutting down on unnecessary costs |
|---|--|
| To provide deserving indigents with free basic services | Employment of knowledgeable personnelCapacity building to all municipal staff and |
| To improve the assets management capacity of the municipality | councillors on financial management Update the indigent register from time to time Beefing up cost recovery measures |
| | Cost recovery awareness campaigns Procuring or upgrading of financial system |
| | Sustain the current pilot project of field cashiers Embark on a process of unbundling of municipal |
| | assets |

KPA 6, MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

| | STRATEGIC AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES | STRATEGIES |
|----|---|--|--|
| 1. | Municipal transformation and organizational development | To address the retention of skilled personnel To address skills gaps To address the plight of special focus groups To decentralize municipal services to communities for them to access such within reduced distances | Development and implementation of the staff retention policy Development and implementation of a credible WSDP especially to attend to training and development in priority areas such as Finance, Engineering, Auditing and Town planning Beefing up the special focus unit to have personnel responsible for children and the elderly Sustain existing satellite offices and establish new ones |

3.6.20 PRIORITY LIST FOR PRIORITY SERVICES FALLING WITHIN THE AMBIT OF MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

PRIORITY LIST FOR COMMUNITY HALLS WITH THE CONSTRUCTION OF AT LEAST ONE MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRES OVER A PERIOD OF ONE YEAR

GUIDING PRINCIPLES TO THE PROVISION OF MULTI-PURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRES

- Community centres usage is not confined to residents of a particular ward.
- The size of the settlement, existing social services and accessibility of a settlement are some of the determining factors in the choice of a location for the construction of a multi-purpose community centre
- The implementation of the below priority list may be aided by the construction of schools with school halls that may
 be used for community meetings and important events (proper IGR is a condition sine qua non for the attainment of
 such). An example is ward 19 which hosts the FET college and Helen Franz special school which both have
 adequate halls)
- There should be a move from ordinary halls to multi-purpose centres which will host services such as libraries, telecentres , internet café's, municipal service points etc.
- The next step should be the upgrading of existing community halls into multi-purpose community centres

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|--|----------|-------------------|-----------|------------------|
| 1 | 1 | Harriswhich | 2012\13 | R6m |
| | | | | |
| 2. | 5 | Laanglagte | 2013\4 | 6, 420 000.00 |
| 3 | 9 | Inveraan | 2014\15 | 6, 869 400.00 |
| 4 | 10 | Avon civic centre | 2015\16 | 7, 350 258.00 |
| TOTAL FOR CURRENT TERM OF FFICE OF THIS COUNCIL | | | | R26,639,658 |
| 5 | 8, 19, 2 | Senwabarwana MPCC | 2016\17 | 7 ,864 776.00 |
| 6 | 13 | Edwinsdale | 2017\18 | 8,415 310.00 |
| 7 | 3 | Monyebodi | 2018\19 | 9,004 382.00 |
| 8 | 14 | Mochemi | 2019\20 | 9,634 690.00 |
| 9 | 21 | Letswatla | 2020\21 | 10,309 117.00 |
| 10 | 4 | Driekoppies | 2021\2022 | 11,030 755.00 |
| 11 | 20 | Wegdraai | 2022\2023 | 11,802 908.00 |
| 12 | 2 | Schoongezight | 2023\24 | 12,629 113.00 |
| | | | | |

| TOTAL | | 107,330,707.63 |
|-------|--|----------------|
| | | |

UPGRADING OF EXISTING COMMUNITY HALLS TO MULTI-PURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRES

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------|------|---------------------------|---------|------------------|
| 1 | 15 | Kromhoek community hall | 2016\17 | R3,5 m |
| 2 | 17 | Kibi community hall | 2017\18 | 3,745 000.00 |
| _ | | 1 30. 30.1110 | | 3,7 10 000100 |
| 3 | 11 | Puraspan community hall | 2018\19 | 4,007 150.00 |
| 4 | 6 | My Darling community hall | 2019\20 | 4,287 650.00 |
| 5 | 16 | Pax community hall | 2020\21 | 4,587 786.00 |
| 6 | 5 | Sekhung community hall | 2021\22 | 4,908 931.00 |
| 7 | 12 | Indermark community hall | 2022\23 | 5,252 556.00 |
| TOTAL | | | | 30,289,073 |

GRAND TOTAL THE AMOUNT OF MONEY REQUESTED TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG OF COMMUNITY CENTRES FROM 2012/13 TO 2023/24 COMBINED WITH THE UPGRADING OF 7 EXISTING HALLS TO MULTI-PURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE FROM 2016 TO 2022/23 AT AN ANNUAL INFLATION RATE OF 7% IS R137,619,780.63.

PRIORITY LIST FOR SPORTS AND RECREATIONAL FACILITIES PLUS PROJECTED BUDGET AMOUNT

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|---------------------------|------|---|---------|--|
| 1 | 16 | Eldorado sports complex | 2012\13 | R4,500,000 |
| 2 | 18 | Alldays sports complex | 2012\13 | R500 000 (CDM fund for fencing of sports facility) |
| 3 | 7 | Ben Seraki sports complex | 2013\14 | R4 m |
| 4. | 16 | Eldorado sports complex | 2013\14 | R4 m |
| 5 | 19 | Senwabarwana Sports Complex (artificial soccer pitch-FIFA 2010 legacy project) | 2014\15 | R 5,000,000.00 |
| 6 | 18 | Alldays sports complex | 2015\16 | R5.350.000.00 |
| TOTAL FOR CURRENT TERM | | | | R23, 350.000.00 |
| 7 | 01 | Harriswhich sports complex | 2016\17 | R5.724.500.00 |

| 8 | 12 | Indermark | 2017\18 | R6.125.215.00 |
|-------|----|----------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| 7 | 15 | Kromhoek sports complex | 2018\19 | R6.553.980.05 |
| 8 | 04 | Driekoppies Sports Complex | 2019\20 | R7.0127586.50 |
| 9 | 21 | Letswatla Sports Complex | 2020\21 | R8.289.07.40 |
| 10 | 09 | Inveraan Sports Complex | 2021\22 | R8.590.930.90 |
| 11 | 14 | Mochemi Sports Complex | 2022\23 | R9.192.296.11 |
| 12 | 10 | Avon Sports Complex | 2023\24 | R9.835.756.80 |
| 13 | 2 | Schoengezeicht Sports Complex | 2024\25 | R10.524.259.80 |
| 14 | 03 | Monyebodi Sports Complex | 2025\26 | R11.260.958.00 |
| 15 | 13 | Edwinsdale Sports Complex | 2026\27 | R12.049.225.00 |
| 16 | 05 | Sekhung Sports Complex | 2027\28 | R12.892.670.80 |
| 17 | 17 | Radipatlana Sports Complex | 2028\29 | R13.795.157.70 |
| 18 | 20 | Wegdraai Sports Complex | 2029\30 | R14.760.818.70 |
| 19 | 08 | Rammutla Sports Complex | 2030\31 | R15.794.076.00 |
| 20 | 11 | Puraspan Sports Complex | 2031\32 | R16.899.661.30 |
| 21 | 06 | My Darling Sports Complex | 2032\33 | R18.082.637.60 |
| TOTAL | | | | R 248,483,63,766 |

PRIORITY LIST FOR INTERNAL STREETS AND STORM WATER CONTROL (2012-2016)

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------|------|--------------|---------|------------------|
| 1 | 19 | Senwabarwana | 2012\13 | R7 m |
| 2 | 8 | Dilaeneng | 2013\14 | R7 m |
| 3 | 12 | Indermark | 2014\15 | R8 m |
| 4. | 15 | Kromhoek | 2014\16 | R10 m |
| 5 | 10 | Avon | 2015\16 | R10 m |
| | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | - | R42, M |
| | | | | |

PRIORITY LIST FOR THE PROVISION OF PRESCHOOLS

TERM 1 (2011-2016)

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------|---------|------------------|---------|---------------------|
| 1 | Ward 3 | Ga-Hako | 2012\13 | R2, m |
| 2 | Ward 13 | Burgerught | 2012\3 | R2,m |
| 3 | Ward 4 | Driekoppies | 2012\3 | R2,m |
| 4 | Ward 11 | Lethaleng | 2013\14 | R 2,140,000.00 |
| 5 | Ward 17 | Grootpan | 2013\14 | R 2,140,000.00 |
| 6 | Ward 1 | Cracouw | 2013\14 | R 2,140,000.00 |
| 7 | Ward 16 | Pax | 2013\14 | R 2,140,000.00 |
| | | | | |
| 8 | Ward 20 | Berseba (Motadi) | 2014\15 | R 2,289,800.00 |
| 9 | Ward 13 | Edwinsdale | 2014\15 | R 2,289,800.00 |
| 10 | Ward 17 | Ramaswikana | 2014\15 | R 2,289,800.00 |
| 11 | Ward 20 | Slaaphoek | 2014\15 | R 2,289,800.00 |
| 12 | Ward 13 | Motlana | 2015\16 | R2,450,086.00 |
| 13 | Ward 09 | Inveraan | 2015\16 | R2,450,086.00 |
| 14 | Ward 07 | Bognafarm | 2015\16 | R2,450,086.00 |
| 15 | Ward 01 | Kgatlu | 2015\16 | R2,450,086.00 |
| TOTAL | | | | R33,519,544.00 |

TERM 2 (2016-2021)

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------|---------|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| 17 | Ward 1 | Mosehleng | 2016\17 | 2,621 592.00 |
| 18 | Ward 3 | Mongalo | 2016\17 | 2,621 592.00 |
| 19 | Ward 3 | Miltonduff | 2016\17 | 2,621 592.00 |
| 20 | Ward 4 | Devilliersdale | 2016\17 | 2,621 592.00 |
| 21 | Ward 5 | Mankgodi | 2017\18 | 2,805 103.00 |
| 22 | Ward 6 | Kgatla | 2017\18 | 2,805 103.00 |
| 23 | Ward 7 | Matoana | 2017\18 | 2,805 103.00 |
| 24 | Ward 8 | Ditatsu | 2017\18 | 2,805 103.00 |
| 25 | Ward 9 | Danzig | 2018\19 | 3,001 460.00 |
| 26 | Ward 10 | Innes | 2018\19 | 3,001 460.00 |
| 27 | Ward 11 | Puraspan | 2018\19 | 3,001 460.00 |
| 28 | Ward 12 | Indermark (Dikgomong) | 2018\19 | 3,001 460.00 |
| | | | | |
| 29 | Ward 13 | Glenfernis | 2019\20 | 3,211 562.00 |
| 30 | Ward 14 | Thalane | 2019\20 | 3,211 562.00 |
| 31 | Ward 7 | Kobe | 2019\20 | 3,211 562.00 |
| 32 | Ward 20 | Towerfontein | 2019\20 | 3,211 562.00 |
| 33 | Ward 21 | Mokhurumela | 2020\21 | 3,436 371.00 |
| 34 | Ward 16 | Eussorinca | 2020\21 | 3,436 371.00 |
| 35 | Ward 02 | Lemonside (Ga- Lekgwara) | 2020\21 | 3,436 371.00 |
| 36 | Ward 03 | Dithabaneng | 2020\21 | 3,436 371.00 |
| TOTAL | | | | 60, 304,353.29 |

TERM 3 (2021-2026)

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------|---------|----------------|---------|---------------------|
| 37 | Ward 8 | Schoerlen | 2021\22 | 3,673 917.00 |
| 38 | Ward 14 | Bosehla | 2021\22 | 3,673 917.00 |
| 39 | Ward 17 | Modimonthuse | 2021\22 | 3,673 917.00 |
| 40 | Ward 20 | Gideon | 2021\22 | 3,673 917.00 |
| 41 | Ward 21 | Tolwe | 2022\23 | 3,934 301.00 |
| 42 | Ward 16 | Makgari | 2022\23 | 3,934 301.00 |
| 43 | Ward 7 | Sweethome | 2022\23 | 3,934 301.00 |
| 44 | Ward 8 | Mashalane | 2022\23 | 3,934 301.00 |
| 45 | Ward 9 | Sefihlampyana | 2023\24 | 4,209 702.00 |
| 46 | Ward 05 | Papegaai | 2023\24 | 4,209 702.00 |
| 47 | Ward 11 | Rammutla | 2023\24 | 4,209 702.00 |
| 48 | Ward 06 | Mamoleka | 2023\24 | 4,209 702.00 |
| 49 | Ward 1 | Early dawn | 2024\25 | 4,504 380.00 |
| 50 | Ward 2 | Mokumuru | 2024\25 | 4,504 380.00 |
| 51 | Ward 3 | Thabananhlana | 2024\25 | 4,504 380.00 |
| 52 | Ward 4 | Sadu | 2024\25 | 4,504 380.00 |
| 53 | Ward 20 | Makaipea | 2026\27 | 4,819 687.00 |
| 54 | Ward 17 | Arrie | 2026\27 | 4,819 687.00 |
| 55 | Ward 1 | Harriswhich | 2026\27 | 4,819 687.00 |
| 56 | Ward 2 | Old long signe | 2026\27 | 4,819 687.00 |
| TOTAL | | | | R84,567,945.07 |

TERM 4 (2027-2032)

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|---------------------|
| 57 | Ward 13 | Stoking | 2027\8 | 5,157 364.00 |
| 58 | Ward 14 | Mampote | 2027\8 | 5,157 364.00 |
| 59 | Ward 17 | Sias | 2027\8 | 5,157 364.00 |
| 60 | Ward 21 | Thorpe | 2027\8 | 5,157 364.00 |
| 61 | Ward 07 | Matshoana | 2028\29 | 5,518 379.00 |
| 62 | Ward 16 | Mashamaite | 2028\29 | 5,518 379.00 |
| 63 | Ward 7 | Sesalong | 2028\29 | 5,518 379.00 |
| 64 | Ward 8 | Nailana | 2028\29 | 5,518 379.00 |
| 65 | Ward 9 | The Glade | 2029\30 | 5,904 666.00 |
| 66 | Ward 05 | Grootdraai | 2029\30 | 5,904 666.00 |
| 67 | Ward 11 | Bulbul | 2029\30 | 5,904 666.00 |
| 68 | Ward 05 | Non-Parella | 2029\30 | 5,904 666.00 |
| 69 | Ward 1 | Vienna | 2030\31 | 6,317 993.00 |
| 70 | Ward 2 | Brana | 2030\31 | 6,317 993.00 |
| 71 | Ward 20 | Swaartwater | 2030\31 | 6,317 993.00 |
| 72 | Ward 4 | Normandy | 2030\31 | 6,317 993.00 |
| 73 | Ward 20 | Thebere | 2031\32 | 6,760 253.00 |
| 74 | Ward 17 | Juniorsloop | 2031\32 | 6,760 253.00 |
| 75 | Ward 1 | Lewaneng | 2031\32 | 6,760 253.00 |
| 76 | Ward 2 | Werden | 2031\32 | 6,760 253.00 |
| TOTAL | | | | R118,635,780.00 |

TERM 5 (2032-2037)

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| 77 | Ward 13 | Lovely | 2032\33 | 7,233 468.00 |
| 78 | Ward 14 | Kwarung | 2032\33 | 7,233 468.00 |
| 79 | Ward 17 | Donkerhoek | 2032\33 | 7,233 468.00 |
| 80 | Ward 05 | Larochele | 2032\33 | 7,233 468.00 |
| 81 | Ward 05 | Baltimore | 2033\34 | 7,739 811.00 |
| 82 | Ward 17 | Voorhout | 2033\34 | 7,739 811.00 |
| 83 | Ward 11 | Mmakwara | 2033\34 | 7,739 811.00 |
| 84 | Ward 8 | Schoerlen | 2033\34 | 7,739 811.00 |
| | | | | |
| 85 | Ward 9 | Ga Madibana | 2034\35 | 8,281 597.00 |
| 86 | Ward 08 | Terwischen | 2034\35 | 8,281 597.00 |
| 87 | Ward 11 | Pickum | 2034\35 | 8,281 597.00 |
| 88 | Ward 01 | Aurora A | 2034\35 | 8,281 597.00 |
| 89 | Ward 1 | Aurora B | 2035\36 | 8,861 308.00 |
| 90 | Ward 2 | Mahwiting | 2035\36 | 8,861 308.00 |
| 91 | Ward 14 | Hananwa | 2035\36 | 8,861 308.00 |
| 92 | Ward 4 | Silvermyn | 2035\36 | 8,861 308.00 |
| 93 | Ward 04 | Swartz | 2036\37 | 9,481 600.00 |
| 94 | Ward 14 | Mafateng | 2036\37 | 9,481 600.00 |
| 95 | Ward 1 | Norma A | 2036\37 | 9,481 600.00 |
| 96 | Ward 2 | Schoongezight B | 2036\37 | 9,481 600.00 |
| 97 | Ward 07 | Ga- Kobe | 2037/2038 | 9,801,000.00 |
| | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | R166,391,136.00 |

GRAND TOTAL FOR ALL PRESCHOOLS (DAYCARE CENTRES) INCLUSIVE OF INFLATION PROJECTED AT 7% ANNUAL FROM THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2012/13 TO 2036/37 WITH AN AVERAGE OF FOUR PRESCHOOLS CONSTRUCTED ANNUALLY IS R429, 899,214.36

PRIORITY LIST FOR CEMETERIES (fencing off of cemeteries)

TERM 1 (2011-2016)

| PRIORITY NO | WARD | SETTLEMENT | YEAR | PROJECTED AMOUNT |
|-------------------|---------|------------|---------|---------------------|
| 1 | Ward 12 | Indermark | 2012\13 | R1, m |
| 2 | Ward 10 | Avon | 2013\14 | R400, 000 |
| 3 | Ward 8 | Dilaeneng | 2013\14 | R350,000 |
| 4 | Ward 11 | Puraspan | 2013\14 | R350,000 |
| 5 | Ward 19 | Witten | 2013\14 | R 400,000 |
| Total for 2013\14 | | | | R1, 5 m |

| 6 | Ward 15 | Kromhoek | 2014\15 | R 400,000 |
|-------------------|---------|----------------|---------|-----------|
| 7 | Ward 15 | Devrede | 2014\15 | R 400,000 |
| 8 | Ward 6 | My Darling | 2014\15 | R 400,000 |
| 9 | Ward 16 | Eldorado | 2014\15 | R 400,000 |
| 10 | Ward 9 | Inveraan | 2014\15 | R 400,000 |
| | | | | |
| Total for 2014\15 | | | | R1,6 m |
| | | T | T | |
| 11 | Ward 17 | Grootpan | 2015\16 | R420, 000 |
| 12 | Ward 18 | Taaibosch | 2015\16 | R420, 000 |
| 13 | Ward 2 | Gemarke | 2015\16 | R420, 000 |
| 14 | Ward 4 | Devilliersdale | 2015\16 | R420, 000 |
| 15 | Ward 21 | Letswatla | 2015\16 | R420, 000 |
| Total for 2015\16 | | | | R1,68 m |
| | | | | |
| TOTAL | | | | R5.78 m |

WASTE PROGRAMME MASTER PLAN FOR 2012/2013

1. INTRODUCTION

Municipalities play a fundamental role in managing development and delivery of essential services to the people of South Africa. The way it is being carried, it affects people and the environment in which they live. Blouberg Municipality must be able to make choices that will promote sustainable living through following the *Brundtland* commission correctly stated that "a development that meets the needs of the present generations without compromising the ability of the future generations to meet their own needs", therefore the Municipality is obliged to manage household waste and waste from other sources. When people produce waste, it eventually returns to the natural environment — to land, water or to the air. The environment that receives waste, the waste must be able to assimilate it without becoming degraded or polluted and it is the responsibility of the municipality to dispose waste in a way that does not have an adverse impact on the environment.

With regard to the National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008, Sec 23 (1) (a) (d) that says waste collection services are subject to: the obligation of persons utilizing the service to pay any applicable charges and the right of the municipality to differentiate between categories of such users and geographical areas when setting service standards and levels of service for the provision of municipal services.

Section 24 of Waste Act further stressed that "No person may collect waste for removal from premises unless it is a municipal service provider or authorized by law to collect that waste". The sole responsibility of waste collection rests in the municipal shoulder.

2. **CURRENT STATUS OF 2011/2012**

The table below illustrates current role-out plan and further intervention for 2012/2013 financial year:

| WARD | AVAILABLE | BACKLOG | SECTOR DEPTS/BUSINESSES | INTERVENTION |
|------|-----------|---------|----------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
| 2 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
| 3 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
| 4 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 2013/2014 |

| 5 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
|----|---|---|---|-----------|
| 6 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
| 7 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
| 8 | 1 | 6 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 9 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
| 10 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 11 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 12 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 13 | 2 | 5 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 14 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 2013/2014 |
| 15 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 16 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 17 | 2 | 7 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 18 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 19 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 2012/2013 |
| 20 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 2012/1213 |
| 21 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 2012/1213 |

(See below Draft Institutional Waste Collection Programme)

| | | | | DRAFT | BLOUBERG WASTE COLL 2012 | | | | |
|------|--|---|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| WARD | VILLA GE | EXISTIN G FUNCTI ON 2011/20 12 | 2012/201 3 PLAN | NO. OF REFUS E BINS | NO.OF HOUSEHO LDS /TARRIF | NO.OF EDUCATI ONAL INSTITUT IONS /TARRIF | NO.OF SECTOR DEPART MENTS /TARRIF | NO. OF BUSINESSES /TARIFF | FREQUENCY OF COLLECTION |
| | TARRIF: Households: R28.12 Institutions and Businesses:R182.39 | | | | | | | | |

| | | | _ | | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|-------------------|--|-------|------|---|---|----|--------|
| | | | C | LUSTE | R 01 | | | | |
| 13 | Burgerecht | Functional | *Educational | 11 | 374 | 2 | 1 | 7 | Weekly |
| | Mmotlana | Functional | Institutions | 3 | 180 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
| | Setoking | - | *Businesses | 3 | 288 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
| | Ga-Maphoto | - | *Sector | 0 | 48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Weekly |
| | Lovely | - | Departments | 0 | 65 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Weekly |
| | Mokwena (Edwinsdale) | - | *Villages | 6 | 395 | 2 | 0 | 2 | Weekly |
| | Mokwena (Glen Fernis) | - | | 5 | 411 | 2 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
| 15 | Kroemhoek | Functional | *Educational | 24 | 2500 | 4 | 1 | 16 | Weekly |
| | Devrede | Functional | institutions *Businesses *Sector Departments | 15 | 965 | 2 | 1 | 11 | Weekly |

| 16 | Mashamaite | - | *Educational | 5 | 142 | 2 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
|----------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------|-------|----------|-----|----|----------|
| | Pax | - | institutions | 14 | 612 | 2 | 0 | 10 | Weekly |
| | Makgari | _ | *Businesses | 6 | 276 | 2 | 0 | 2 | Weekly |
| | Eldorado | _ | *Sector | 16 | 964 | 2 | 3 | 12 | Weekly |
| | Essuringa | - | Departments | 6 | 505 | 1 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | | | *Villages | | | | | | |
| 17 | Longden | Functional | *Educational | 7 | 472 | 2 | 0 | 3 | Weekly |
| | Arrie | - | institutions | 8 | 301 | 2 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | Sias | - | *Businesses | 8 | 283 | 2 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | Grootpan | Functional | *Sector | 7 | 546 | 2 | 0 | 3 | Weekly |
| | Donkerhoek | - | Departments | 12 | 274 | 2 | 1 | 6 | Weekly |
| | Royston | - | *Villages | 7 | 230 | 2 | 0 | 3 | |
| | Simpson | - | *Educational | 7 | 544 | 2 | 0 | 3 | Weekly |
| | Juniorsloop | - | institutions | 7 | 196 | 2 | 0 | 3 | Weekly |
| | Voorhout | - | *Businesses | 9 | 70 | 2 | 1 | 4 | Weekly |
| 18 | Taaiboschgroet | Functional | *Sector | 17 | 1835 | 2 | 1 | 12 | Weekly |
| | Alldays | Functional | Departments *Villages | 21 | ? | 1 | 3 | 16 | Weekly |
| | | | Tillagee | | 1 | | 100 | 1 | |
| | | | | 224 | 12076 | | 100 | | |
| | | | | | 12070 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ~ | | |
| | | | С | LUSTER | 02 | | | | |
| 02 | Schoongezicht A&B | 6.0 | *Educational institutions | 12 | 967 | 2 | 1 | 7 | Weekly |
| | Brana | | *Businesses | 8 | 134 | 2 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | Makgabeng | | *Sector | 8 | 157 | 2 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | Gemarke | | Departments | 8 | 356 | 2 | 1 | 3 | Weekly |
| | Certaine | | *Villages | | 330 | | ' | 3 | VVCCNy |
| 02 | Mokumuru | - | *Educational | 8 | 193 | 2 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| <u> </u> | Lekgwara | _ | institutions | 5 | 71 | 1 | 0 | 3 | Weekly |
| | Warden A & B | - | *Businesses | 3 | 278 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
| | ValueTAGD | | *Sector | 3 | 210 | ' | U | ' | VVCCNY |
| | | | Departments | | | | | | |
| | | | *Villages | | | | | | |
| | | | i magaa | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 08 | Nailana | -/ | *Educational | 9 | 196 | 2 | 0 | 5 | Weekly |
| | Dilaeneng | Functional | institutions | 5 | 1021 | 2 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
| | | | *Businesses | | | | | | |
| | | | *Sector | | | | | | |
| | | | Departments | | | | | | |
| | | | *Villages | | | | | | |
| | Ditatsu | _ | *Educational | 8 | 203 | 2 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | Terwischen | - | institutions | 10 | 89 | 2 | 0 | 6 | Weekly |
| | Mashalane | - | *Businesses | 8 | 78 | 2 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | Schoerlen | - | *Sector | 3 | 136 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
| | Tibunyana | _ | Departments | 4 | 30 | 1 | 0 | 2 | Weekly |
| | Thom Iyana | | *Villages | • | | | | _ | · roordy |
| | | | | 00 | | <u> </u> | | | |

| 10 | Marobyane | Functional | *Educational | 18 | | 2 | 1 | 14 | Weekly |
|----|--|------------|--|-----|-------------------|---|---|----|--------|
| | Innes | - | institutions | 3 | | 1 | 0 | 1 | Weekly |
| | New Stands | - | *Businesses *Sector Departments *Villages | 9 | 3236 inclusive | 2 | 0 | 5 | Weekly |
| 11 | Puraspan | - | *Educational | 14 | 2701 | 2 | 0 | 10 | Weekly |
| | Bull-Bull | - | institutions | 8 | 174 | 1 | 0 | 6 | Weekly |
| | Pickum no:1 | - | *Businesses | 4 | 118 | 1 | 0 | 2 | Weekly |
| | Pickum no:2 | - | *Sector | 4 | 65 | 1 | 0 | 2 | Weekly |
| | Lethaleng | - | Departments | 7 | 842 | 2 | 0 | 3 | Weekly |
| | Rammutla | - | *Villages | 10 | 120 | 2 | 0 | 6 | Weekly |
| 12 | Indermark | Functional | *Educational | 37 | 2522 | 5 | 2 | 27 | Weekly |
| | Vivo | - | institutions *Businesses *Sector Departments *Villages | 12 | | 1 | 0 | 10 | Weekly |
| 19 | Witten | - | *Educational | 6 | 2200 | 1 | 0 | 4 | Weekly |
| | Desmond park | Functional | institutions | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Weekly |
| 19 | Senwabarwana Township(97 sites, Extension 05) | Functional | *Businesses *Sector Departments *Villages | 31 | 2765 | 3 | 9 | 25 | Weekly |
| | | | | 262 | 18852 | | | | |

3. TRANSFER STATIONS

To be economical, transfer stations will have to be established to avoid transporting waste long distance. The measurement of the transfer station will be done in such a way that exemption should be given by the relevant authority in so far as environmental imperatives are concern.

4. BUDGET

Prior to the implementation of the plan sufficient budget has to be set aside for the purchase of refuse removal bins, plants and other related equipment.

5. MONITORING AND COMPLIANCE

With regard to monitoring and compliance, the Environmental Management section will have to be beefed up with supervisors in all clusters to oversee day to day collection of waste in order to provide quality services to the community and to detect some anomalies during the operation.

6. CONSULTATION PROCESS

The municipality is obliged to embark on a consultation process with the customers prior to waste collection activities to darify issues amongst them, charges/tariffs that have to be paid by customers on monthly basis and to outline the operational plan.

PROJECTS PHASE

The following projects to be implemented in the years and locations indicated according to the six Key Performance Areas of the Local Government Strategic Agenda

1. KPA 1, SPATIAL RATIONALE AND LAND USE PROJECTS

| PROJECT NAME | BUDGET (2012\13) | SOURCE OF FUNDING AND PIA | COMMENTS |
|--|------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Township establishment at Taaibosch | | COGHSTA | Project transferred from De Vrede |
| Township establishment at Alldays | | COGHSTA | Project delayed due to land transfer processes |
| Township establishment at Tolwe | | COGHSTA | Project delayed due to environmental authorization processes |
| Development of master plans for Senwabarwana | R1, 000, 000. | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Development of master plans for Alldays | R1, 000, 000. | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Development of master plans for Eldorado | R1,000,000 | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Development of master plans for Tolwe | R1,000, 000.00 | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Development of master plans for Harriswhich | R1, 000, 000. | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| | | | |
| Alldays EIA | R300 000 | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Eldorado EIA | R300 000 | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Tolwe EIA | R300 000 | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Nantes EIA | R300 000 | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Swaartwater EIA | R300 000 | BLM | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| | | | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| | <u> </u> | | acpaint of against fulling) |

| tely address all possible es and challenges of land ship |
|---|
| ve development in and d Senwabarwana town |
| have in the 2012/3 FY as is development in the le but land still vests in the lanwa Traditional Authority |
| TO BE SOURCED FROM FOR THE CONSTRUCTION BE MPCC |
| have to prepare the pality for the boom ated with the Soutpan solar project |
| ze for the next financial to prepare for the spill of the developments in lale |
| ze for turning Alldays town fully fleshed mining town. |
| |

2. KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

PROJECTS FOR THE 2012\13 FY

| NO. | PROJECT NAME | PROPOSED BUDGET | SOURCE OF FUNDING | COMMENTS |
|-----|---|--------------------|----------------------|---|
| 1. | Eldorado sports complex Phase 3 | R4,5 m | MIG | Floodlights, structural steel roofing and plastic seats. |
| 2. | Ga-Hlako pre-school | R2 m | MIG | |
| 3. | Burgerrecht pre-school | R2 m | MIG | |
| 4. | Driekoppies pre-school | R2 m | Own Funding | |
| 5. | Raweshi multi-purpose centre | R6 m | MIG | |
| 6. | Senwabarwana internal streets and storm water Phase 1 | R7 m | MIG | Multi-year Project |

| 7. | Senwabarwana traffic station Phase 2 | R7.4 m | MIG | Total compliance to the requirements of a fully fledged traffic station |
|-------|---|----------|-------------|--|
| | Indermark Cemetery upgrading | R1 m | MIG | |
| 8. | Witten ext electrification Phase 2 | R3 m | DE | |
| | | R1 m | CDM | |
| 9. | Mokwena preschool Roofing | R0.25 m | Own funding | |
| TOTAL | | R36.15 m | | |

PROJECTS FOR 2013/14 FY

| ITEM NO. | PROJECT NAME | PROPOSED BUDGET | SOURCE OF FUNDING | COMMENTS |
|----------|---|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| 1 | Lethaleng pre-school | R2,14m | MIG | Need to revisit the pricing of preschools |
| 2 | Ramaswikana pre-school | R2,14m | MIG | by implementing the |
| 3 | Cracouw pre-school | R2,14m | MG | project inhouse |
| 4 | Pax pre-school | R2,14m | MIG | |
| 5 | Eldorado Sports Complex | R4,5 m | MIG | Installation of polyutherine Athletic tracks |
| 5 | Upgrading of Ben Seraki sports complex | R4,5 m | MIG | |
| 6. | Laanglagte MPCC (Mankgodi) | R6.5 m | MIG | |
| 7 | Dilaeneng Internal Streets and Stormwater Phase 2 | R7m | MIG | Multi-year project |
| 9 | Avon cemetery fending Dilaeneng cemetery fending Puraspan cemetery fending Witten cemetery fending | R 1,5m | MIG | |

| | Devrede cemetery fencing | | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------|-----|------------------------|
| | Letswatla cemetery fencing | | | |
| 10 | Mosehleng Electrification (20) | R3.5m | DE | Number of Household |
| | Raweshi Electrification (20) | R1m | CDM | connections |
| | Milbank Electrification (65) | | | indicated in brackets |
| | Kgokonyane Electrification (21) | | | |
| | Hako Electrification (24) | - 19 | | |
| | Miltonduff Electrification (67) | | | |
| | Sweethome Electrification (30) | | | |
| | Addney Electrification (30) | | | |
| | Thorpe Electrification (30) | | | |
| TOTAL | | R 37,06m | | |

PROJECTS FOR 2014/15 FY

| ITEM NO. | PROJECT NAME | PROPOSED BUDGET | | COMMENTS |
|----------|--|--------------------|-----|---|
| 1 | Berseba (Motadi) Pre-School | R2,15m | MIG | Need to revisit the pricing of preschools |
| 2 | Edwinsdale Pre-School | R 2,15m | MIG | by implementing the project inhouse |
| 3 | Devilliersdale Pre-Scholl | R 2,15m | MIG | project in loads |
| 4 | Slaaphoek Pre-School | R 2,15m | MIG | |
| 5 | Senwabarwana Sports Complex | R5,35m | MIG | |
| 6 | Kromhoek Internal Streets and storm water | R 10m | MIG | Multi-year project |
| 7 | Indermark internal streets and storm water | R8m | MIG | Multi-year project |
| 8 | Electrification projects | R5m | DE | |

| 9 | Fencing of cemeteries Kromhoek, My Darling, Eldorado, Inveraan | R1,6 m | | |
|-------|--|-----------|----|--|
| 10 | Inveraan MPCC | R6,8 m | | |
| 11 | Sias Electrification (62) Grootpan Electrification (68) Simpson Electrification (65) | R5 m | DE | Number of Household connections indicated in brackets |
| | Silvermine Electrification (30) Arrie Electrification (40) | | | |
| | Mongalo Electrification (32) Gideon Electrification (23) | 8 | | |
| | Motadi Electrification (20) Diepsloot Electrification (22) | | | |
| TOTAL | Witten Electrification (600) | R 50.35 m | | |

ELECTRICAL PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED BY ESKOM

| WARD | VILLAGE NAME | FINANCIAL YEAR | BUDGET | COMMENT |
|---------|---------------------|----------------|--------|-----------------------|
| Ward 6 | My-Darling Ext (64) | 12/13 | P.O.A | Number of |
| Ward 17 | Longden Ext (60) | | | Household connections |
| Ward 18 | Taaibosch Ext (56) | | | indicated in brackets |
| Ward 21 | Letswatla Ext (76). | | | DIACREIS |
| Ward 6 | Springfield (100) | 13/14 | P.O.A | Number of |
| Ward 7 | Kobe Ext (114) | | | Household connections |
| Ward 8 | Ditatsu Ext (130) | | | indicated in brackets |
| Ward 15 | De-Vrede Ext (350) | | | |
| Ward 15 | Kromhoek (470) | | | |
| Ward 14 | Madibana (11) | | | |

| Ward 5 | Vergelegen Ext (82) | | | | |
|---------|---------------------|-------|----------|-----------------------|----|
| Ward 10 | Avon Ext (300) | | | | |
| Ward 11 | Lethaleng Ext (140) | | | | |
| Ward 5 | Papegai Ext (45) | 14/15 | P.O.A | Number | of |
| Ward 20 | Wegdraai Ext (40) | | | Household connections | |
| Ward 6 | Mamoleka Ext (46) | | | indicated brackets | in |
| Ward 6 | Bergendal Ext (50) | | | | |
| Ward 7 | Bognafarm (51) | | | | |
| Ward 7 | Machoana Ext (34) | | | | |
| Ward 7 | Madwana Ext (34) | | | | |
| Ward 7 | Sesalong Ext (65) | | | | |
| Ward 9 | Dantzig Ext (78) | | * | | |
| Ward 12 | Indermark Ext (120) | | | | |
| Ward 14 | Thalane (63) | 100 | | | |
| Ward 14 | Bosehla (102) | | | | |
| Ward 8 | Terevision (20) | | | | |
| Ward 20 | Towerfontein (39) | | | | |
| Ward 16 | Eldorado Ext (140). | | | | |
| | | 1 | <u> </u> | | |

CDM FUNDED CAPITAL PROJECTS

ROADS (UPGRADING OF DISTRICT GRAVEL ROADS TO TAR) PROJECTS

| ITEM NO | | ESTIMATED TOTAL | BUDGET | Γ | | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | LENGTH (KM) | 2012/2013 FY | 2013/2014 FY | 2014/2015 FY |
| 1 | Ga-Moleele via Gemarke to Raweshi | D3325 | 42 | R8.1m | R8.3m | Nil |

WATER PROJECTS

| ITEM NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | BUDGET | | | |
|----------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| | Ī | 2012/2013 FY | 2013/2014 FY | 2014/2015 FY | |
| 1 | Senwabarwana Bulk Water Supply | R5.026 m | R3.5 m | R5 m | |
| 2 | Mokumuru Water Supply | R3 m | R3 m | Nil | |
| 3 | Inveraan Water Supply | R3 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 4 | Avon, My Darling Ward 1 Water Supply | R1 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 5 | Makgari Bulk Water Supply | R3.9 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 6 | Arrie Bulk Water Supply | R4.4 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 7 | Berseba(Motadi) Bulk Water Supply | R3.4 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 8 | Aurora B Bulk Water Supply | R3.9 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 9 | Lekgwara Water Supply | R5 m | Nil | R4 m | |
| 10 | Sweethome WS | R1 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 11 | Kgatla WS | R1.5 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 12 | New Jerusalem WS | Nil | R4 m | Nil | |

| 17 | Indermark BWS Blackhill WS | R0.4 m | R3.6 m | Nil Nil |
|----|------------------------------|--------|--------|------------|
| | | | | |
| 19 | Diepsloot BWS Avon BWS | R0.4 m | R3.6 m | Nil |
| 20 | Avon BVVS | R4.4 m | K4.5 M | Nil |
| 21 | Glenfernis Phase 2 WS | R3.9 m | R4.5 m | R5 m |
| 22 | Eldorado Phase 1 WS | R3.9 m | R4 m | Nil |
| 23 | Devrede WS | Nil | Nil | R3.5 m |
| 24 | Makgato (Kromhoek) WS | Nil | Nil | R3.5 m |
| 25 | Mochemi WS | Nil | Nil | R3 m |
| 26 | Mamoleka WS | Nil | Nil | R3.5 m |
| 27 | Monyebodi WS | Nil | Nil | R4 m |
| 28 | Taaiboschgroet WS | Nil | Nil | R5 m |
| 29 | Sias WS | Nil | Nil | R4 m |
| 30 | Nairen (Sefihlampyana) WS | Nil | Nil | R4 m |
| 31 | Thabananhlana WS | Nil | Nil | R2 m |
| 20 | Silvermyn WS | Nil | Nil | R5 m |
| 32 | Cirvoirnyii v vo | | | |

SANITATION PROJECTS

| ITEM | PROJECT NAME | BUDGET | | | |
|--------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| NUMBER | | 2012/2013 FY | 2013/2014 FY | 2014/2015 FY | |
| 1 | Senwabarwana Sewerage | Nil | R6 m | R6 m | |
| 2 | Senwabarwana X7 | R3.4 m | Nil | R6 m | |
| 3 | Alldays Sewerage | R5 m | Nil | Nil | |
| 4 | Bergendal VIP Toilets | R2,9m | Nil | Nil | |
| 5 | Blouberg Sanitation (Early dawn, Kgatlu, Norma A&B, Lewaneng & Raweshi VIP Toilets) | Nil | Nil | R4,9m | |
| TOTAL | | R11.3m | R6m | R16,9 m | |

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS RURAL SANITATION PROGRAMME

| ITEM NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | Budget | | |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| NONDE | | 2012/2013 FY | 2013/2014 FY | 2014/2015 FY |
| 1 | Witten Sanitation | R3m | R3,5m | R4m |
| | | (400 Units) | (530 Units) | |

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

| WARD | HOUSING UNITS (NO.) | BUDGET AMOUNT | COMMENTS |
|-----------|---------------------|---------------|--|
| 17 | 91 | POA | Provision of low cost housing with RIrhothe as the implementing agent |
| | 25 | POA | Emergency\disaster housing |
| All wards | | | |

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

| PROJECT NAME | LOCATION | BUDGET AMOUNT | COMMENTS |
|---|---|------------------|---|
| Construction of 2X 10 bedroom staff accommodation | Ratshaatsha Health centre (Eldorado) | R8 m | |
| Clinic upgrade | Schoongezight | R9,3 m | |
| Clinic upgrade | Burgerrecht | R9,3 m | |
| New dinic | Puraspan (Machaba) | R16 m | |
| Accommodation provision | Helen Franz hospital (Accommodation) | R6m | |
| New dinics | Tolwe | Not yet approved | Municipality has submitted a list of priority areas for construction of |
| | Mamoleka | | dinics to the Department of Health |
| | Tibunyana (to cater for | | and Social Development |
| | Witten, Senwabarwana | | |
| | and Dilaeneng) | | |
| | Milbank | | |
| | Ramaswikana | | |

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

| PROJECT NAME | LOCATION | BUDGET AMOUNT | COMMENTS |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|---|
| Construction or regional offices | Ward (Senwabarwana) | 19 POA | Under construction (Department of Education is the implementing agent) |
| Construction onew school | Ward 18 (Alldays) | POA | Under construction (Department of Public Works is the implementing agent) |

| School upgrade | Ward 21 (Mokhurumela) | POA | Under construction (Department of Public Works is the implementing |
|-----------------------|--|----------------------|---|
| | | | agent) |
| School upgrade | Ward 2 Gemarke (Masealele) | POA | Under construction (Department of Public Works is the implementing agent) |
| School upgrade | Ward 01 (Kgatlu) | POA | Under construction (Department of Public Works is the implementing agent) |
| New schools programme | Silvermyn, Senwabarwana township, Taaibosch, DesmondPark, Witten, Maokeng, Semetse | Not yet budgeted | Municipality to engage Department of Education to build new schools |
| Renovation of schools | Seiphi, Mokumuru, Matsuokwane, Mochemi, Sepanya | Not yet budgeted for | Municipality to engage Department of Education to renovate prioritized schools for renovation |
| New classrooms | Radira, Kgalushi, | Not yet budgeted for | Municipality to engage Department of Education to build new classrooms |
| Scholar transport | Ward 4 | Not yet budgeted for | Municipality to engage Department of Education to provide scholar transport |

DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND SECURITY (NATIONAL)

| PROJECT NAME | LOCATION | BUDGET AMOUNT | COMMENTS |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Construction of a new police station | Ward 5 (Windhoek) | POA | Design Stage |

| Upgrading of police station and accommodation facilities | Ward 21 (Tolwe) | POA | Contractor appointed |
|--|-----------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|
| Park homes for victim support | Eldorado (Maleboho SAPS) | POA | Design stage |
| Establishment of satellite police station | Kromhoek | | Priority project but unfunded |

PRIVATE SECTOR INVESTMENT TO SUPPORT SERVICE DELIVERY

| PROJECT NAME | LOCATION | BUDGET AMOUNT | COMMENTS |
|---|----------|---------------|--------------|
| Soutpan solar park (establishment of a renewable energy generation facility) | | R1,5 billion | Design Stage |

3. KPA 3, LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

| PROJECT NAME | BUDGET (2012\13) | SOURCE OF FUNDING AND PIA | COMMENTS |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Poverty alleviation | R150,000 | BLM | |
| Heritage, Arts and Culture | R160, 000 | BLM | For annual grants to five traditional authorities and hosting of the annual show |
| CWP | POA | COGTA | 1000 jobs created |
| EPWP | POA | Provincial Department of Roads and Transport | 1200 jobs created |
| Municipal EPWP and CWP programmes | R1,600,000 | BLM | 100 jobs created |
| Blouberg Share Block plaza | POA | McCormick Property Development and Selamolela JV | The project is about retail development with the construction of a second shopping complex in Senwabarwana |

| Eldorado Retail | POA | Flying Falcon CC | The | project | is | about | retail |
|-----------------|-----|------------------|-------|------------|--------|-----------|----------|
| development | | | devel | opment wi | th the | construc | ction of |
| | | | a sho | opping con | nplex | in Eldora | ndo . |

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE PROJECTS TO SUPPORT LED AND JOB CREATION

| PROJECT NAME | LOCATION | BUDGET AMOUNT | COMMENTS |
|--|-----------------------|---|--|
| Blouberg fending project (20 kilometers of grazing camps) | Blouberg Municipality | R800 000 | Land care project |
| Blouberg animal handling facilities | Blouberg Municipality | R300 000 | CASP |
| Moyahabo vegetable project | Ward 18 (Taaibosch) | R550 000 | Equipping of boreholes with a Lister engine, installation of 5000 litre tank plus stand, fencing of 2ha, installation and connection of 2ha drip irrigation system and supply of production inputs |
| Bakone Dichoene Agricultural Co- Operative | Ward 3 (Ga-Monyebodi | R500 000 | Construction of one poultry house and accessories, installation and connection of tanks plus stand, equipping of borehole |
| Maseka farming | Ward 11 (Puraspan) | Not yet allocated but a total allocation of R1,4 million has been | Develop design for irrigation system |
| Rampedi piggery | Ward 1 (Vienna) | submitted for all listed projects | Develop designs for piggery and slaughtering units, plus EIA |
| Solly's boerdery | Ward 10 (Avon) | | Provision of fertilizers and chemicals |
| R&R Boerdery | Ward 10 (Avon) | | Provision of fertilizers and chemicals |
| Amo Amaas Breeding Co-OP | Ward 6 (My Darling) | | Provision of feed supplements and medication |
| Morashi vegetable farming | Ward 8 (Ditatju) | | Provision of fertilizers and chemicals |
| Matlapeke farming | Ward 18 (Alldays) | | Provision of feed supplements and medication |

| Willy-Wally poultry farm | Ward 2 (Werden) | Provision of feed supplements, and medication and day old chicks |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Phuti Poultry | Ward 3 (Ga-Molete) | Provision of feed supplements, and medication and day old chicks |
| Somang Bakwena Poultry | Ward 2 (Mokumuru) | Provision of feed supplements, medication and day old chicks |
| Lefowa Vegetable Garden | Ward 10 (Avon) | Provision of fertilizers and chemicals |
| Sondagfontein LRAD farm | Ward 21 (Tolwe) | Provision of fertilizers and chemicals |
| | | |

4. KPA 4, GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

| PROJECT NAME | BUDGET (2012\13) | SOURCE OF FUNDING AND PIA | COMMENTS |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Auditing | R1,662,501 | BLM | This includes operational costs for an action plan to deal with matters raised by the A-G |
| Community Participation | R350.000 | BLM | |
| Development and implementation of the IDP | R600,000 | MSIG & BLM | |
| Newsletter development and distribution | R200,000 | BLM | |
| Publicity and Branding | R215,000.00 | BLM | |
| Ward committees conference | R500,000.00 (from 848 k) | BLM | Review for local hosting |
| Out of pockets expenses(Ward Committees) | R2,737,980 | BLM | This covers out of pocket stipend for ward committees |
| Risk and anti-fraud and corruption | R150, 000 | BLM | |

| MPAC costs | R100 000 | BLM | FROM MSIG |
|----------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------|
| Support to ward committees | R850.000.00 | | |
| Vetting | R12,000.00 | BLM | |
| Performance Bonus | R500.000 | BLM | |
| Training | R644,000.00 | BLM | |

5. KPA 5, FINANCIAL VIABILITY PROJECTS

| PROJECT NAME | BUDGET (2012\13) | SOURCE OF FUNDING AND PIA | COMMENTS |
|--|------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Supplementary valuation roll and policy review | R1, m | BLM | Valuation of new properties |
| Financial system revamp | R2, m | BLM | Upgrading of the financial system |
| Field cahiers pilot | OPEX | BLM | Budget accommodated in the municipal CWP and EPWP budget vote |
| Unbundling of assets | R1,500.00 | BLM | |

6. KPA 6, MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

| PROJECT NAME | BUDGET (2012\13) | SOURCE OF FUNDING AND PIA | COMMENTS |
|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|----------|
| Support for special | R300,000 | BLM | |
| focus groups | | | |
| Sports coordination | R700,000 | BLM | |
| Sports development for | R350,000 | | |
| employees | | | |
| Purchase of computers | R200,000 | BLM | |
| • | | | |
| IT software and licenses | R200,000 | BLM | |

| IT Backup systems and maintenance | R74,200 | BLM | |
|---|------------|-----|--|
| Purchase of vehicles (CORPORATE SERVICES) | R1,4000.00 | BLM | |
| Purchase of plant and equipment | R350 000 | BLM | |
| Purchase of furniture and fitting | R300 000 | BLM | |
| Office equipment | R70,000.00 | BLM | |
| Skills development | R400 000 | BLM | |
| Employee wellness costs | R300 000 | BLM | |
| Electricity equipments | R150,000 | BLM | |
| Transformers | R400,000 | BLM | |

CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION AND MITIGATION PROJECTS

| PROJECT NAME | BUDGET (2012\13) | SOURCE OF FUNDING AND PIA | COMMENTS |
|--|------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Installation of solar heated geysers in Senwabarwana, Witten and Dilaeneng | | Department of Energy | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Installation of solar heated geysers at Taaiboschgroet | | Department of Energy | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Installation of solar heated geysers at Eldorado | | Department of Energy | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Provision of lightning conductors at Wegdraai | R400.000 | BLM | |

| | T | 1 | 1 |
|--|----------|----------------------|---|
| Solar Apollo street lights (Witten, Dilaeneng, Letswatla, Puraspan-Avon-Indermark, Devrede and Kromhoek corridor, Eldorado, Inveraan and Taaibosch | | Department of Energy | Not guaranteed for own funding (project may need sector department or agency funding) |
| Taaiboschgroet tree planting | R100,000 | BLM | The project entails planting of 1000 trees with an average estimate of R100 per tree |
| Alldays tree planting | | | |
| Senwabarwana tree planting | | | |
| Inveraan tree planting | | | |
| Slaaphoek tree planting | | | |
| Eldorado tree planting | | | |

CHAPTER 6: INTEGRATION PHASE

This Chapter gives a brief summary of how the planning and implementation of IDP projects align and integrate with IDP sector plans.

The following are approved municipal sector plans in summary form:

6.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The Municipality has an approved Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy) in place. The Strategy was commissioned in the financial year 2002\3 and due to the capacity of the Municipality at that time an external service provider was appointed to develop such Strategy for the Municipality. The development of the Strategy was done with the maximum participation of all role players within the Municipality and there were a series of public participation sessions to interrogate, input and inform the Strategy. The strategy was aligned to the National Spatial Development Perspective and the Limpopo Provincial Growth and Development Strategy.

The Strategy notes the high levels of poverty, dependency and illiteracy levels within the Blouberg area. The Strategy focuses on areas of comparative and competitive economic advantages within the Municipality and developed ways of using such to turn the Municipality's poor economic base around and make sure that the Municipality lives up to its vision of being 'a participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources'.

The LED Strategy for Blouberg Municipality identifies the following as key drivers of the local economy:

Agriculture

There is abundant land which is mainly used for agricultural development. The area consists of two economies in the farming sector - the established and commercial white farming community and the less established and subsistence black farming community. The strategy identifies even game farming as one of the pillars of the agricultural sector especially the one practiced in areas around Alldays and the surrounding farms.

Tourism

Due to the Municipality's rich cultural and heritage background the strategy identifies tourism as one of the key economic drivers. This is evidenced by the existence of the rock art paintings at the Makgabeng Mountains, the Malebogo\Boer battlefields which have been declared a Provincial Heritage Site, the footprints of the missionaries at areas such as Leipzig and Milbank, the existence of two nature reserves-Malebogo and Blouberg as well as the game farms which mainly attract international tourists.

Retail and SMME development

The strategy recognizes the need for job creation through SMMEs and retails as pillars of growing the economy and job creation. The strategy notes the fact that local retail sector has not been doing well in sustaining itself and recommends that the municipality be proactive in coordinating the retail and business sector and further

come up with ways of supporting their sustainability. The strategy identifies nodal points such as Eldorado, Alldays and Senwabarwana as areas where major retail should be encouraged.

Mining

There are mining deposits which have a potential of growing the economy and creating sustainable jobs if explored and mined to the fullest. Potential of mineral deposits are found in areas such as Harriswhich (platinum), Arrie, and Steamboat farms (pencil and coal, gold and other minerals). There is also a huge potential for sand mining within the Blouberg area, especially in areas such as Indermark and Eussorinca.

The Blouberg LED Strategy is currently going through a process of review to ensure its relevance to the current situation. The review of the LED strategy will ensure maximum alignment with the Limpopo Employment and Growth Development Strategy, the National Spatial Development Perspective, the New Growth Path and the District Led strategy.

6.2 BLOUBERG LOCAL ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT STRATEGY

The strategy was developed by the Economic Development and Planning Department in-house and was approved by Council in the 2007\2008 financial year.

The strategy seeks to attain local economic empowerment with the usage of procurement as a tool of local economic reform. The strategy focuses on the Municipality's supply chain management practice. In terms of the strategy council is biased towards locally owned entities when it procures goods and services from external service providers.

The strategy ensures that for all goods and services, except for specialized services, local SMMEs must be contracted to provide for such services. Noting that local SMMEs may not have relevant and enough grading when it comes to the implementation of capital projects such as electrification, building and road construction the strategy enforces joint venture agreements between locally owned SMMEs and external SMMEs with the minimum shareholding being 70\30 percentage.

The strategy benefits locally owned businesses two folds:

- Skills transfer (this is the primary benefit of the strategy. Local SMMEs are given the chance to acquire relevant skills so that their grading with relevant bodies such as the CIDB is improved)
- Financial benefits (local SMVEs benefit from profits accrued from the procurement process)

So far the local economic empowerment strategy has been used in all the MIG funded roads construction projects, electrification projects, as well as other capital projects implemented by the Municipality. The implementation of the strategy has further seen a gradual increase in the grading ratings of local SMMEs with the CIDB.

The implementation of the Led Strategy should be read in line the implementation of projects in compliance with the Spatial Development Framework.

The Municipality's rollout of the waste management function is a fulfilment of the LED strategy and the attainment of the municipal vision and mission. By recruiting 100 general workers for the Municipality's Community Works Programme and Expanded Public Works Programme the Municipality is turning the prevailing challenge (which is waste in this instance) into an opportunity for growth and development (which is job creation initiative in this

instance). This is also in line with the national government's priority on job creation as encapsulated in the President's State of the Nation Address (2011).

Massive retail investments are also aligned with the municipal LED strategy and Spatial Development Framework. The development of two shopping centres in the Senwabarwana and Eldorado nodes is an example of such.

The implementation of the Expanded Public Works Programme by the Department of Roads and Transport and Community Works Programme by CoGTA is a clear indication of the attainment of the municipal vision and mission.

6.3 BLOUBERG INTEGRATED SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The municipality has an approved spatial development framework in place. The last one was revised in the 2008\2009 financial year.

The development of the Blouberg Integrated Spatial Development Framework went through the process of stakeholder engagements to ensure that the inputs of all development-oriented practitioners are taken into account before the framework is approved by council. The Limpopo spatial rationale played a huge role in informing the development of the Blouberg Integrated Spatial Development Framework. The Blouberg integrated spatial development framework too into account and is aligned to the National Spatial Development Perspective in the sense that in the identification of nodal points and corridors of development the spirit of the NSDP on using strategically located land and investing in corridors of development to trigger economic development were taken into account. Further, the inclusion of newly re - demarcated areas such as Tolwe, Vivo, Swaartwater and Maastroom influenced the contents and core areas identified in the original SDF

The SDF identifies the following as core nodes of the Blouberg Municipality:

- Senwabarwana (also a district growth point)
- Alldays (also a district growth point)
- Eldorado 9identified as a provincial rural node)
- Tolwe
- Puraspan-Avon Indermark corridor

The implementation of massive infrastructure projects and retail investments has been done in compliance with the principles of the National Spatial Development Perspective, the Limpopo Employment Growth Plan and the dictates of the municipal Spatial Development Framework. The two large retail investments are implemented in the two municipal primary nodes, Senwabarwana and Eldorado.

A large percentage of the municipal infrastructure grant is implemented in the municipal nodes and development corridors. It is clear that government and private sector spending is geared towards the nodal points identified. Township establishment, water and sanitation, electrification, upgrading of roads and cemeteries are all implemented in nodal points and population concentration points, while settlements in the periphery are provided with a basic level of services.

6.4 BLOUBERG HOUSING CHAPTER

The IDP should have as one of the core components a housing plan\chapter that determines areas of priority in terms of housing development within the Municipality. The Housing Chapter of the Blouberg Municipality was developed also to indicate which areas will need inclusionary housing, which ones will require the provision of basic

low cost houses etc. the development of the chapter was highly informed by the SDF as well as the active participation of the ward councillors, community development workers, ward committees and municipal officials, especially in the planning and housing divisions.

The aim of the Housing Chapter was to move away from the arbitrary and reactive way of allocating low cost housing to a neutral and proactive way of doing that.

The Department of Local Government and Housing funded and implemented the project on the Municipality's behalf.

6.5 BLOUBERG TOURISM DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Due to the identification of tourism as one of the pillars of the Blouberg economy the municipality commissioned Wits University to develop a Tourism Development Plan for its area of jurisdiction.

The Tourism Development Plan identifies the Senwabarwana-Makgabeng-Blouberg Mountains as having a rich cultural and heritage background to propel the local economy through tourism development. This is because the area has a rich history and culture trail left by the San through their rock art paintings at the Makgabeng Mountains, the legacy of the German missionaries at Leipzig, Thabananhlana at Milbank, the Malebogo-Boer war and the battlefields which have recently been declared a Provincial Heritage Site.

The Plan makes provision for its implementation through the construction of accommodation establishments such as hotels and bed and breakfast facilities. The plan further indicates that for that to be attained there must be concessions entered into between concessionaries and local communities to ensure that the benefits of tourism are shared between the investors and the local communities. The plan also indicates as immediate plans for implementation the need to construct three interpretation centres at Leipzig, Milbank and Makgabeng.

Blouberg Municipality, in partnership with Capricom District Municipality, has established a tourism information centre at Senwabarwana. A tourism unit has been established within the Local Economic Development Division of the Municipality. Funds for the construction of the Makgabeng interpretation centre have been budgeted for by the District Municipality in the 2012\13 financial year as part of the implementation of the Blouberg Tourism Development Plan.

6.6 BLOUBERG LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME

Land management is the process of managing the use and development (in both urban and suburban settings) of land resources in a sustainable way. Land resources are used for a variety of purposes which interact and may compete with one another; therefore, it is desirable to plan and manage all uses in an integrated manner.

We come from a background where the country was divided along racial lines with the white community and black communities operating in different localities with different pieces of legislations governing them. The Blouberg LUMS seeks to ensure that there is integration in the way in which land is used to achieve sustainability. The scheme ensures that different land uses and their zonings are managed in such a way that there is compatibility and sustainability in the way in which land is used. In terms of the Blouberg LUMS most areas are zoned as agricultural. In urban areas of Senwabarwana and Alldays the predominant use is residential and business.

The scheme regulates the types of zonings for certain areas within the Municipality, as well as the kind of uses that may be permitted and those that may not be permitted. Within the Blouberg scheme there is provision for the kind of

uses that may only be practiced with the permission\consent of Council through its land use committee. The Blouberg LUMS democratize the processing of land development applications.

Currently the scheme is fully implemented in the Alldays and Senwabarwana nodes while all applications for land development in the rest of Blouberg are also processed in line with the scheme, though to a lesser extent.

6.7 THE BLOUBERG ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The EMP was developed and adopted in 2008 and raised serious concern regarding environmental governance, amongst others staffing issues which were later addressed.

The Plan unearthed hidden risks and impacts that require serious measures to prevent further environmental degradation and to mitigate the impacts of such problems.

EMP implementation is not done satisfactorily as it has to be done on daily basis i.e. inspections in the entire Municipality.

The EMP identified areas that were affected by pollution, soil erosion and deforestation that needed to be attended to and non compliance and mitigation that impact negatively on the bio-physical and or socio economic environment.

Strategies to enforce compliance and mitigation are in place after consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

The rollout of the waste management function is in compliance with the municipal spatial development framework as it identifies nodal points, population concentration points and R293 towns along the Witten-Puraspan-Avon-Indermark corridor as the point of departure for the implementation of the service.

6.8 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL PLAN

The municipality has an institutional plan in place and such plan is reviewed annually taking into account the material conditions of the institution. The plan addresses institutional challenges identified in the analysis phase amongst such challenges being staff retention of scarce personnel, efficiency and effectiveness.

6.9 WORKPLACE SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The WSDP is in place and is reviewed annually taking into place the skills gaps and requirements to address IDP needs and objectives. The WSDP is done by management, through the skills development office, jointly with the trade union and submitted annually to the relevant authorities. Amongst prioritized skills needs in the WSDP are derical, artisans mainly on roads and storm water, financial management and the attainment of core competencies for section 56 and 57 managers. The municipality goes further and addresses skills gaps of communities on learnership programmes in issues such as LED and general construction.

6.10.ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

The municipality has a performance management system in place. Such is enforcement by the availability of a performance management policy in place. The municipality quarterly conducts institutional performance assessment and also individual performance assessments for its section 56 and 57 managers. The plan is to cascade the systems to all levels of the workforce. The PMS is linked to the municipal SDBIP and the approved IDP.

6.11. IGR STRUCTURES ALIGNMENT

The municipality has local IGR structures and also participates in district and provincial IGR structures. Local IGR structures are aligned along specific sectors. Such includes water sector forum, energy forum, LED forum, roads and transport forum, waste management forum. All sector departments with a role to play in such forums are members of the above forums. The municipality participates in the district municipal managers' forum, district energy forum, district CFO's forum, district IDP managers' forum, district Mayors' and Speakers' forum and district monitoring and evaluation forum to align programmes and plans of all local municipalites with those of the district and in such forums relevant sector departments participate. In the province the municipality participates, amongst others, in the Premier IGR forum, the provincial planning and development forum, provincial municipal managers' forum etc.

6.12. COMMUNICATION STRATEGY AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The municipality has a communication strategy which indicates who communicates to who, when and how. There is a communications unit established and such is located in the Corporate Services Department. The municipality's Community participation model is one of the best models in the country and through such model council and its committees are able to reach out to the municipal constituencies. EXCO and Council meetings are held in public at venues rotated throughout the municipal area. After every ECO and Council meeting an outreach programme is held. Views and issues raised by community members are recorded and feedback is provided to members of the community who raised such matters.

6.13. RISK MANAGEMENT, ANTI-CORRUPTION STRATEGY AND AUDIT PROGRAMMES

The municipality has an anti-corruption and risk management strategy in place. A risk unit is in the process of being established while the internal audit unit is in place.

The internal audit committee is in place and it comprised of four members who have relevant experience and qualification to discharge their responsibilities.

The 2009\10 financial year the municipality received a qualified audit opinion with 11 matters of emphasis while in the 2010\11 financial year the municipality received a qualified opinion with 5 matters of emphasis. An audit action plan has been developed with clear time frames to deal with matters raised by the Auditor-General.

6.14. LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL TURNAROUND STRATEGY

The IDP takes into consideration commitments made in terms of the development and implementation of the Municipal Turnaround Strategies. The development and adoption of MTAS went through a rigorous process of public participation during the 2009\10 IDP public participation programmes as well as IDP feedback meetings to communities. The following table below reflects progress made and challenges encountered with regard to the implementation of MTAS.

| No | Priority Turn Around Focal Area | June 2011 (Current Situation/ Baseline) | Identified turnaround issues by the municipalit y | Target for December 2011 (Changed Situation) | Municipal Action | Unblocking Action Needed from other Spheres and Agencies (e.g. | PROGRESS | |
|----|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|---------------------|--|----------|--|
|----|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|---------------------|--|----------|--|

| | | | | | intervention or technical support) | |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| SPATIAL PLANN | ING AND RATIO | ONALE | | | | |
| Acquisition of strategically located land for development | Land for development has been identified in Alldays and Senwabarwa na | Acquire land and develop | To develop strategic plans such as master plans for acquired land | Develop master plans for such acquired land | Provision of funds for acquisition Support with regard to township establishmen t processes | Department of Public Works has identified land and in principle is in the process of transferring a portion of the farm Alldays to Blouberg Municipality |
| | | | | | | A process of township establishmen t has commenced with the support of COGHSTA for the portion referred to above |
| LED | | | | | · | |
| Review of the LED strategy | Current LED strategy developed in 2002\3 | Review LED strategy to keep it up to date with current economic developme nts | Appointment of the service provider and completion of status quo report | Avail funding Appoint service provider Drive the process of the review of the strategy | Funding and technical support | Draft LED strategy in place There is technical support from sector department such as LEDET, OTP and CDM who form part of the |

| | | | | | | | Project reference team |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|---|---|
| | PUBLIC PARTICIPATIO N | | | | | | |
| 1 | Functionality of Ward Committees | All the 21 ward committees have just been established | Improve accountabili ty of Ward Committee s | All ward committees to be having ward plans; meeting regularly; and achieving their August 2011 Annual Conference resolutions. Standard reports on ward committees being a standing item on Council agenda | Coordination and support for ward committees in the form of logistical and secretarial services | There is a need for increased funding for ward committees' support which the Municipality has not been able to afford | Ward Plans were developed and adopted by Ward Committees meetings of 10/10/2011 – 21/10/2011. |
| 3 | Public Communication systems | There is a Communicati on Strategy which is annually reviewed. The Local Communicat ors Forum has been established but its functionality is not yet ideal | None | Communicatio n Strategy reviewed and implemented | Monitor implementati on of Public Communicati on Strategy | GCIS to assist in the functionality of the Local Communicat ors Forum | 1.2 A schedule of Ward Committees is in place and all ward committees honoured their scheduled meetings for February 2012 |
| 4 | Complaints management systems | Complaints Management Policy is in place and a Customer Care Officer has been appointed | Improve turn around time to complaints raised | Appointment of Customer Care Clerk and full implementatio n of the complaints management system | Appointment of a customer care derk to improve management of customer care | None | 1.3 The two resolutions requiring implementati on by administration have been implemented; viz Appointment |

| 5 | Front Desk | There is One | None | Appointment | Full | None | of the CDW focal Person and Revision of Ward Committees Constitution to accommodat e CDWs |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|------|---|
| | Interface | telephonist | | of Customer Care Clerk and full implementatio n of the complaints management system | implementati on of customer care policy | | Customer Care Clerk as reported above is expected to improve front desk interface and |
| | GOVERNANCE | | | | | | 7 |
| | POLITICAL MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT | | 1 | | | | |
| 6 | Stability of Councils | To date Council has held all its scheduled meetings | Councillors to receive Council agenda documents at least 7 days prior to the meeting | Stable Council with all scheduled meetings held | Availability of Schedule of meetings and full implementati on of sanctions for absence from Council meetings | None | The Schedule of meetings has been reviewed to have councillors receiving agenda documents far in advance. Since the beginning of the current financial year Council has held its meetings as expected and scheduled |
| 7 | Delegation of functions between political and | There is a recently approved Delegation of | Delegation of Powers to be revised and | Full awareness and exercising of | Workshop to be conducted for all role | None | Councillors were workshoped on |
| | administration | Powers Framework | practically implemente | the delegated powers by key | players on the | | delegation of powers in |

| | | but almost all issues continue to be recommende d to Council despite the Delegation | d | all role players | Delegation of Powers Framework by the quarter ending September 2011 | | July 2011 |
|----|--|---|--|---|--|---|--|
| 8 | Training of Councillors | New councillors were inducted on 13/06/2011. SALGA induction workshop is arranged for 04 – 09 July 2011 | Increase training budget by June 2012 | Councillors trained on municipal structures and systems | One internal workshop to be conducted every quarter | SALGA to intervene financially given the Municipality's low training budget | The quarterly training schedule has been developed and the first training took place on 27/09/2011 as scheduled. The second took place on 11/04/2012 |
| | ADMINISTRATI ON | | | | | | |
| 9 | Recruitment, Selection and Suspension of employees | 10 new positions have been budgeted for | All the 10 new positions to be filled by September 2011. | All funded vacancies filled | All funded vacancies filled by quarter ending September 2011in line with the Municipality's Recruitment and Selection Policy. All other positions becoming vacant from time to time to be filled within three months of the vacancy having been declared | Treasury to review the threshold in respect of salary bill | All the 10 funded posts have been filled |
| 10 | Vacancies (Top 4- MM, CFO, | All but two positions | Fill the positions of | All the Top 4 positions filled | To appoint the Municipal | None | Both positions |

| | Planner, Engineer) | (Municipal Manager and CFO) have been filled | the Municipal Manager and CFO by August 2011 | | Manager and CFO by August 2011 | | have already been filled. The Municipal Manager assumed duties on 01/03/2011 and the CFO on 02 April 2012 |
|----|---|---|---|---|--|--|---|
| 11 | Vacancies in other levels | Positions to be filled for 2011/2012 have been identified and budgeted for | Align the process for the review of IDP; organizatio nal structure and budget | All funded posts filled | Review the organogram by May 2012; Adopt Municipal Institutional Plan by May 2012; Fill all posts by September 2011 | Treasury to review the threshold in respect of salary bill | All the 10 funded posts have been filled |
| 12 | Top 4 appointed with signed Performance Agreements | All the section 57 managers have signed their performance contracts for 2010/2011 | All the section 57 managers to sign their performanc e contracts for 2011/2012 by July 2011 | All section 57 managers having signed their performance contracts for 2011/2012 | Ensuring full compliance with legislation governing the section 57 managers performance contracts and accordingly monitoring their performance | None | All the section 57 managers have signed their performance contracts |
| 13 | Organizational Performance Management System | PMS Framework and Policy available. The Position of PMS Officer has been budgeted for | Review PMS framework by September 2011 | implementation and compliance with PMS framework/policy | PIVIS to be reviewed by September 2011 and fully implemented and cascaded to lower levels | DLG & H and COGTA to offer training and ensure uniformity in PMS implementati on by all municipalitie s in the Province; DLG & H to assist in the release of job | The position of a PMS Officer has been filled effective from 03/10/2011 to address the PMS implementati on challenges. The reviewed Policy is |

| | | | | | | evaluation results | currently at a consultative stage |
|----|--|---|--|--|--|--|---|
| 14 | Skills development for employees | A budget of R200,000 has been approved to implement skills development | Align skills developme nt with IDP by June 2012; Increase training budget | WSP targets achieved | Approve WSP by June 2012; Develop and submit ATR; Provide monthly training reports | LGSETA to provide mandatory grants timetable and release bulk of grants early in the financial year to serve their purpose for the relevant year | The 2011/12 WSP has been timely developed and submitted to LGSETA |
| | MUNICIPAL | | | | | 1 | |
| | FINANCIAL VIABILITY | | | | | | |
| | Collect all debt due to the municipality | The municipality is sitting with a huge problem of low collection of revenue due to it | Collect all revenue due to the municipality | Bills are issued monthly | Awareness campaigns Cost recovery measures | None | There are still challenges with regard to the collection of debt in areas such as Senwabarwa na and the municipality has invoke d the services of debt collectors |
| | Improve the audit opinion of the municipality from the Auditor-General | The municipality has been receiving a negative audit opinion from the A-G's office, however improvement were realized in the 2009\10 and 2010\11 FY | Improve audit outcome of the municipality | Development and implementatio n of an action plan to deal with audit matters | Implement action plan | Technical support | There has been remarkable improvement on the audit outcomes for the past two years (2009\10 and 2010\11) with qualification on 11 matters and five matters |

| | | | respectively. |
|--|--|--|---------------|
| | | | |

6.15. THE FOLLOWING SECTOR PLANS NEED TO BE DEVELOPED FOR FULL COMPLIANCE OF THE IDP IN ITS INTEGRATION PHASE

- Integrated waste management plan
- Integrated transport plan
- Integrated human resources development plan
- Community safety plan
- Infrastructure development and maintenance plan
- Energy master plan
- HIV plan
- Financial plan (3-5 years)
- LED strategy (review stage)
- Disaster Management Plan
- Integrated Health Plan
- Water Services Development Plan (the District needs to review the plan in conjunction with the local municipality)

APPENDIX A (DETAILED WARD ANALYSIS)

WARD 01

| VILLAGE | NO OF HOU SEH OLD S | WATER | EDUCA TION | HEALT H | HOUSI NG | SANI TATI ON | ROA DS | ELEC TRICI TY | POVERT Y ALLEVIA TION PROJEC TS | COMMUNI CATION |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|--|---|--|----------------------------------|
| Early Dawn | 215 | There is a shortag e of water. | Primary and Second ary schools available. Both the schools building s are provided by govern ment | No clinic There is a need for mobile clinic.K gatlu about 5kms | houses built 40 RDP Houses needed. 12 Houses Approv ed. | RDP linked toilets Backl og of 100 Sanit ation Toilet s. | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble – Backl og of 04 Exten sions | None | All networks are not accessible. |
| Noma A | 293 | There is enough supply of water. Request for extra tank of diesel. Currentl y receivin g 01 tank of diesel for both Norma A & B. | Only Primary School. Attendi ng High School at Kgatlu and Uitkyk No 3. | No Clinic. Getting services at Kgatlu and Uitkyk No 3 at about 3kms The village is too small to can have a mobile clinic. | 17 RDP 08 RDP Houses needed. | 15 RDP linked toilets sanita tion is availa ble.N o identified backl og | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble. No backl og | None | All networks are not accessible. |
| Norma B | 160 | There is enough supply of water. Request for extra | Attendi ng Primary at Norma A and Second | No Clinic. Rely on Kgatlu and Uitkyk No 3 at | 03 RDP Houses built Backlog of 10 houses | Sanit ation is availa ble. No identif | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al | Availa ble.B ackgl og of 4 exten sions | None | All networks are not accessible. |

| Vactly | 70 | tank of diesel. Currentl y receivin g 01 tank of diesel for both Norma A & B. | ary a Kgatlu and Uitkyk No 3 at about 5kms | the estimat ed distanc e of 5km s The village is too small to can have a mobile clinic. | 42 | ied backl og | Street | Avoilo | O prooff. | Notapricio |
|----------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|----------------------------|
| Kgatlu | 72 | A need for new water installati on at New Sites and a need for water supply at Phase 2. | Primary and Second ary schools availabl e and built by the commu nity | The Clinic is availabl e | Incomplete RDP Slabs. Backlog of 5 houses | Sanit ation is availa ble.N o identified backl ogs | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s. | Availa ble. No Backl og | Currently there are projects like Chickens , Goat, Veggies and Fruit. | Network is not accessible. |
| Lewaneng | 138 | There is water supply even though not covering the entire village. The challeng e is that people are fetching water far. | All Schools are available except a Crèche and currently attending in a damag ed shack. A need for a building . | Reques ts for a Clinic. Currentl y getting services at Kgatlu Clinic. | 11 Slabs left out for 2006 Project. 27 RDP houses and the project is on progres s. 05 RDP houses have been left out. | A need for Sanit ation Toilet s. | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s. | Availa ble but a backl og of 9 Exten sions | None | Network not accessible. |
| Raweshi | 165 | There are 02 Diesel | Primary School is | Reques t for a Mobile | 45 RDP houses built | 45 RDP linked | Bad Acces s | Availa ble but | None | Network not accessible. |

| | | Machine s and water does not reach the entire village. Request for an Electric Water Machine . | availabl e. No Sec School. Currentl y attendin g at Lewane ng and Kgatlu. Reques t for the provisio n of Bicycle s as learner s travelle d a long distanc e daily. | Clinic. Currentl y getting services at Kgatlu Clinic at about 5kms | Backlog of 30 RDP Houses | sanita tion toilets Backl og of 125 neede d | Road s/ Intern al Street s. | backl og of 20 Exten sions | | |
|---------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------|---------------------------|
| Vienna | 165 | Shortag e of water. Taps of the entire village are without water. The purificati on machine is not working | Only primary School. No High School due to the small roll Attend second ary school at Aurora at about 3kms | No clinic Clinic. Uses Kranz clinic at 8kms | 24 RDP houses built 32 RDP Houses needed | 24 RDP linked toilets Backl og is 100 | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble but backl og of 04 Exten sions | None | Network not accessible. |
| Cracouw | 173 | Shortag e of water and experie noing some problem s with | Need for a Crèche (buildin g). | No clinc. Rely on Mosehl eng at about 12kms | 15 RDP Houses built includin g incompl ete slabs. No | 15 RDP linked toilets Backl og of 100 | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble . No backl og | None | Network not accessible |

| | | Pump Operato r, Mr. Jack Nkoana as he pumps water twice per week. | | | identifie d backlog | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|---|---|--|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Mosehlen g | 216 | There is a shortag e of water at Non-Wes A. Water Machine need to be repaired . | Primary and Second ary schools availabl e Backlog of Pre- school | Clinic is availabl e. | 15 RDP Houses built and backlog of 30 houses | 15 RDP linked toilets Backl og of 150 | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s. | Availa ble Backl ogof 21 Exten sions. | Greenery Project situated at the Clinic. | Network is not accessible except the MTN. |
| Buys water | 307 | There is water supply even though not enough for the entire village. A need for a water tanker for 08 househ old which are without water and staying on the boundar y of Mathen | All Schools are available. Primary School needs some renovations Schools built by the community | Reques t for a Mobile Clinic. Currentl y getting services at Mathen ao Section which is under Waterb erg Municip ality at a distanc e of 15kms | 59 RDP Houses built— The project is on progres s and Backlog of 09 houses. | 59 RDP linked toilets and 350 Sanit ation Toilet s neede d | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble Backl og of 10 Exten sions. | None | Network not accessible. |

| Aurora A | 164 (ind usiv e) | ao Section which is under Waterbu rg Municip ality. Shortag e of water which also leads to the illegal connecti on. | Only Primary School. No Sec School due to the Small roll. | A need for a Mobile Clinic. Currentl y getting services at Krantz Clinic about 10kms | 45 RDP Houses built Backlog of 15 | 45 RDP linked toilets Backl og of 100 Sanit ation Toilet s neede d | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble with no backl og | None | Network not accessible. |
|-----------|----------------------------|--|---|--|---|--|--|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Aurora B | (sam e as abov e) | Shortag e of water. The Municip al Water Tanker delivers water once in a month. Another JoJo Tank is request ed as the availabl e one not enough to provide the entire commu nity. | Attending at Aurora A at about 3-4kms | A need for a Mobile Clinic. Currentl y getting services at Krantz Clinic at about5k ms | Backlog Include d above with Aurora A. | Sanit ation Toilet s neede d (inclu ded with auror a A). | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble with no identif ied backl ogs | Tin collection project | Network not accessible |
| Uitkyk 01 | 436 | There is enough | Sec School | Getting Clinicse | 12 houses | 12 linked | Bad Acces | Availa ble- | There are some | The network is |

| | water and there is a need for a Reservo ir. Currentl y the machine has broken. | is available. There is a need for a Creche. | rvices at Uitkyk 03 at about 3kms | built Backlog of 20 RDP Houses specific ally for the New Sites. | RDP house s Backl og of 200 Sanit ation toilets availa ble. | s Road s/ Intern al Street s | No identif ied backl og | buildings for Stall Markets projects e.g. Carpentr y, Welding, etc even though not existing. People were trained and never worked. | available. |
|-----------|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|---|---|
| Uitkyk 02 | There is enough water and there is a need for a Reservo ir. Currentl y the machine has broken. | Primary School is availabl e. Sec School is attende d at Uitkyk 01abou t 1kms | Getting clinic services at Uitkyk 03 at about 2.5kms | Available, no identified backlog needs | Sanit ation Toilet s availa ble with no identified backlog | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble – No identified backl og. | None | Half of the village experience s some network problems. |
| Uitkyk 03 | There is enough water and there is a need for a Reservo ir. Currentl y the machine has broken. | Attending at both Uitkyk 01 & 02 at a distance of 2kms | The Clinic is in existenc e | Available with no identified backlog | Sanit ation Toilet s availa ble. No identif ied backl og | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s | Availa ble – No identif ied backl og | None | The network is not accessible. |

WARD 02

| VILLAGE | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WATER | EDUCA TION | HEALT H | HOU SING | SANIT ATION | RO AD S | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNICATION |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|---------------|--|--|--------------------------------|
| SCHOON GEZICHT A& B | A-719 B-148 | There is enough water in Schoon gezichgt B while ther are challeng es in the new extension in A | Primary, Second ary and Pre- School | Clinic is available but only operate s five days a week during normal office hours. The building is small and dilapidated. | 20 RDP built and the backl og is 14 | No sanitati on project | Bad | Available. The backlog is 18 for B and 200 for A | ŊA | Network coverage is good |
| BARNEN | 134 | The engine that supply water in Barnen is shared by the followin g villages: Makgab eng, Mokumu ru, Lemon side . All the villages have water challeng es. | Primary School the learners attend school at Gemark e and Early Dawn | No dinic. The nearest is 1, 5 kilomete rs at Schoon gezight B | 12 RDP hous es built and the backl og is 20 | 12 RDP linked toilets and12 8 sanitati on toilets neede d | Bad | Available. The backlog is 04 connect ions. | N∕A | Network coverage is good |

| MAKGAB ENG | 157 | The water supply is from Barnen which has challeng es | Primary School. The learners attend school at Gemark e and Early Dawn | No dinic. The nearest 15 kilomete rs at Schoon gezight | 20 RDP hous es built and the backl og is 34 | 20 RDP linked toilets and 137 sanitati on toilets neede d | Bad | Availabl e | WA | Network coverage is good |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|--|
| GEMARK E | 356 | The water pump was stolen and there is no water. | Primary, Second ary and Pre- School | No dinic. Rely on Schoen gezeicht dinic about 7 kms | | No sanitati on project | | | | Network coverage is good |
| MOKUMU RU | 193 | The water supply is from Barnen which has capacity challeng es | Primary and Second ary School | No dinic. The nearest is 15 kilomete rs in Senwab arwana | 14 RDP hous es and the backl og is 14 | Sanitat ion is availab le | Bad | Availabl e. The backlog is 15 | N/A | Network coverage is good for Vodacom and MTN |
| LEMONSI DE | 255 | The water supply is from Barnen which has challeng es | Primary School. The learners attend school at Bodi, Ma temana and Gemark e. | No clinic. The nearest is at Buffelsh oek whith a distance of 14 kilomete rs. | 125 RDP hous es built and the backl og is 30 | No sanitati on project | Bad | Availabl e. The backlog is 10 connect ions | N/A | Network coverage isavailable for Vodacom but poor for other network |
| WERDEN A&B&C | A-22 B-128 C-128 | The water supply is good at A&B. the B section has challeng | Primary School | No dinic. The nearest health facility is in Senwab arwana | 17 RDP hous es built and the backl og is | No sanitati on project | Bad | Available. The backlog is 2 only for Werden B | NA | Network coverage is good |

| | | es. | | with a distance of kilomete rs | 34 for both Werd en A&B | | | | | |
|---------------|----|--|--------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|-----|-----|------------|--------------------------------|
| MAKHMT ING | 71 | The supply of water is from Matema na and the engine is broken | Primary School. | No Clinic. The nearest facility is in Senwab arwana with a distance of 7 kilomete rs | Ther e is RDP hous es provi sion | No sanitati on project | Bad | Bad | N A | Network coverage is good |

WARD3

| VILLAGE | NO OF HOUS EHOL DS | WATER | EDUCA TION | HEAL TH | HOU SING | SANIT ATION | RO AD S | ELEC TRICI TY | POVERT Y ALLEVIA TION PROJEC TS | COMMUNI CATION |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| GA- HLAKO | 355 | There is a shortage of water. The machine was broken 02 years back and to date nothing has been done. | Primary and Second ary availabl eand the Cretche .All the schools are built by the community | No Clinic. Curre ntly using mobile dinic twice per month | RDP hous es built there is a need for 50 RDP Hous es | RDP linked toilets Backlo g 300 sanitat ion toilets | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inte mal Stre ets. | 21 Electri city Extens ion are neede d at new sites. | None | There is a network problem for Vodacom and Cell C. |
| DITHABA NENG | 150 | Water is available . There is a need for Electric Water Pump. | No primary school available, only Second ary school. Rely on Mahlas e Sec at Mongal o estimat ed at 4kms | Bloub erg Health Centre at about 10kms | hous es built 16 RDP Hous es need ed. | 17 RDP linked toilets Backlo g of 120 toilets | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inte mal Stre ets | O7 Electri city backlo g for new Extens ion | None | There is a network problem for Vodacom and Cell C. |
| GA- MONYEB ODI | 1000 | There is water supply | Primary and Second ary school availabl e and Pre- school. | Using mobile dinic. Twice per month at estima ted | hous es built Backl og of 50 hous es | 30 linked sanitat ion toilets but all collaps ed 400 | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inte mal Stre ets | Need for 45 extens ions to be electrified at the current | None | Vodacom and Cell C. |

| | | | Built by the commu nity and pre- school built by govern ment | distan ce of 3.5km s | | neede d. | | financi al year | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--------------------------------|---------|---|
| THABANA NHLANA | 20 | There is water supply | No school becaus e of less populati on. Rely on Mathuw e primary school And Ramok gethi Second | No clinic Rely on mobile clinic at Ga-Hlako at a distan ce of 11kms | hous es built Backl og of 20 RDP Hous es. | 9 RDP linked toilets. No backlo g | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inte mal Stre ets | Availa ble with no backlo g | None |). | A need for Vodacom, Cell C and TV Network. |
| NIDA | CE | There is | ary | Mobile | 20 | 20 | Dod | A. mila | Cook | ol ca | All |
| NEW JERUSAL EM | 65 | There is a shortage of water. | Primary and Second ary school Both the schools are built by the commu nity Primary | Mobile Clinic at Ga- Hako. (Once in Fortni ght) | hous es built with no identified backlog | RDP linked Need 30 Sanitat ion toilets. | Bad Acc ess Roa ds / Inte mal Stre ets | Available Available | Seab wana Poult Proje | a ry | All Networks are accessible. |
| UFF | 703 | There is a shortage of water. | and Second ary schools available and no preschool available. All schools built by | Mobile Clinic is acces sible. (Once in Fortni ght) | hous es built Backl og of 25 hous es | RDP linked toilets Need 500 Sanitat ion Toilets | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inte mal Stre ets | with no identified backlog | d | A | Networks are accessible. |

| | | | the commu nity | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|----------------------|---------|-------|---------|------|---------|-------|------|-------------|
| MONGAL | 214 | There is | Primary | No | 20 | 20 | Bad | Availa | Cloth | _ | Accessible. |
| 0 | | а | and | clinic. | hous | RDP | Acc | ble but | Sewi | _ | |
| | | shortage | Second | Rely | es | linked | ess | Backlo | Proje | ect. | |
| | | of water | ary and | on | built | toilets | Roa | gof | | | |
| | | at Molefe | a Pre- | mobile | need | Backlo | ds/ | 20 | | | |
| | | and | school. | servic | for | gof | Inte | Extens | | | |
| | | Mohlaba | Primary | es | 27 | 150 | mal | ions. | | | |
| | | othote | built by | from | RDP | toilets | Stre | | | | |
| | | Sections. | the | Milban | Hous | Toilets | ets | | | | |
| | | | commu | kat | es. | . 3 | | | | | |
| | | | nity | about | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 3.5km | | | | | | | |
| | | | | S | | | | 100 | | | |

PROFILING OF WARD 04

| VILLA GE | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEAL TH | HOUSI NG | SANIT ATION | RO ADS | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Driekop pies | 500 | There is a shorta ge of water. The Munici pality promis ed to provide the commu nity with 03 x 10 000 L Water Tanker s. | Primary and Sec Schools available. Both schools were built by the community but upgraded and renovated by the department of Education. Backlog of Preschool. | Mobile dinic availa ble | House s built Backlo g of 160. | 12 RDP linked Sanitati on Toilets and 300 needed | Bad Acc ess Roa ds. Gra ding of the Inter nal Stre ets and 03 Spor ts Gro und. | Available Backlog of 180 Extensio ns. | N/A | A need for Vodacom Aerial. |
| Swartz | 134 | There is enoug h water even though salty. Water tanker placed next to the road should be filled with water | Primary school available. Backlog of Second ary school. Learner s are attending school at Non-Parella at about 06 KMs. | Reque sts for Mobile Clinic Curren tly getting servic es at Montz Clinic at about 8kms | houses were built and 15 RDP Slabs still outsta nding. To be comple ted before a new list can be | 15 RDP linked Sanitati on toilets. Backlog of 100 | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Available with backlog 45 Extensions | N /A | A need for MTN Aerial. |

| Montz | 272 | to enable animal s to have enoug h water. There is no water. | Backlog of Crèche A Primary School | The Clinic is | develo ped 35 incomp lete | 35 RDP linked toilets. | Bad Acc ess | Availabl e with Backlog | N/A | Vodacom network is not |
|-------|-----|--|---|---|--|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|
| | | They are sharing boreho le with Swartz. The main challen ge is that when the machin e pumps water to Swartz does not experie noe a proble m but when pumpin g to Montz it experie noes some proble ms and immediately stops. | was built by commun ity and renovat ed by Govt. Request s for transpor t to ferry 210 learners schoolin g at Bridah (5km) and Sadu. (7km) | availa ble. Backlo g of staff shorta ge | slabs for 2006 project still outsta nding. 03 houses outsta nding for 2011 project Backlo g of 12 houses . | Backlog of 200 | Roa ds / Inter nal Stre ets | of 07 Extensions. | | accessible. |
| Sadu | 179 | There is a | Primary and | The Clinic | 13 Incom | Availabl e with | Bad Acc | Availabl e | NA | A need for Vodacom |
| | 1 | 4 | | <u> </u> | | J | | | 1 | |

| | | shorta ge of water. The rot for the machin e were reduce d and water lacks to reach the entire village. | High Schools were built by commun ity and renovat ed by Govt. A need for Crèche. | is availa ble. | plete RDP Slabs. 01 house for 2011 project is still outsta nding. No identifi ed backlo g | no identifie d backlog s | ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Backlog of 05 Extensio ns | | network. |
|--------------------|-----|--|---|--|--|---|--|---|-----|--|
| Non- Parella | 162 | The machin e slanger is too small and it lead to a shorta ge of water at some other section s. There is also a leakag e of a water tanker. | Both Primary and Second ary schools availabl e built by both the commun ity and govern ment. Backlog of pre- school | No dinic. Gettin g servic es at Sadu Clinic at about 8kms. | 15 incomp lete Slabs left out for 2006 Project . 01 house for 2011 project is still outsta nding | 15 RDP linked toilets for 150 Sanitati on Toilets. | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Available Backlog of 10 Extensio ns. | N/A | Network not accessible for MTN and Cell C. |
| Devillie rsdale | 195 | At Mohlak eng Section, the foundation for a dam which is under | The primary school was built by community and renovated and upgraded by | There is a mobile dinic (2 visits per month) | There are 13 incomp lete slabs for 2006 project . There is a need | The Sanitati on project which is under the Linco compan y is on process | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Availabl e with 04 backlog s | N∕A | Network not accessible. |

| | | the construction of Linco Company is complete and water taps are waiting to be installed. Other sections are awaiting CDM project for water installation. Currently drinking water from the river. Water tankers are without | Govt. it has been converte d to a combine d school. Backlog of preschool | | for 03 emerg ency houses for Kgatla Julia, Kgatla Mpule & More mi Jacob. Backlo g of 45 RDP houses | and 53 toilets were built. | | | | |
|--------|-----|--|--|-------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|--|
| Kgwale | 101 | tankers | A Primary School is built | The Mobile Clinic is | 18 houses built 02 incomp | 18 RDP linked toilets Backlog | Bad Acc ess Roa | Available with backlog of 9 | N/A | A need for MTN and Cell C networks. |
| | | machin e allocat ed for animal s is also broken | by commun ity. Second ary School is built by | availa ble. | lete slabs. Backlo g of 21 houses to be built. | of 80 Sanitati on. | ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Extensio ns | | I IGWOINS. |

| | | People are buying water expens ively. | commun ity and 01 block for Govt was included . A Pre School is also built by Govt. There is a requests for a commun ity hall. | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|--|--|---|---|--|---|--|---|---|
| Madibe ng | 163 | There is a shorta ge of water. In other section the situatio n is worse. | A Primary School is built by commun ity and damage d. Sec School is attende d at Ga- Kobe (5km)an d Springfi eld (8km).B acklog of pre- school | A need for a Mobile Clinic. Curren tly getting servic es at Lesfon tein and Buffels hoek Clinic at about 6kms | Backlo g of 28 RDP houses . 03 emerg ency houses | Need for 100 Sanitati on toilets | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Available with backlog of 100 Extensions | NA | MTN and Cell C networks not accessible. |
| Silverm yn | 135 | There is enoug h water supply. Hand pump machin e need replace ment | No School . Attendin g Primary School in a shack Backlog of pre- school and | There is no Clinic. Rely on mobile clinic at Kgwal e about 5kms | houses built there Backo g of 202 | 21 RDP linked toilets Sanitati on toilets are availabl e. No identifie d | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets. | Available but backlog of 35 Extensions. | There is a Waste Manage ment and Cleaning Services Project which cleans the Graveya | Vodacom and Cell C networks are not accessible and there is a need for an Aerial. |

| attendin | backlog | rd and |
|-----------------|---------|--------|
| g Sec school | | the |
| school | | entire |
| at | | Commu |
| Kgwale | | nity. |
| which is | | - |
| (5kms) | | |

WARD 05 PROFILE

| VILLAGE | NO OF HOUSEH OLDS | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEAL TH | HOU SING | SANITA TION | ROA DS | ELECTR ICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNICATION |
|------------|-------------------------|--|---|--|---|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Grootdraai | 287 | There is a shorta ge of water at Extens ions. Reque st the munici pality to provid e two elevat ed tanks. The rising main across the stream is | The old block for Primary School is dilapida ted and need urgent renovati on. The building was funded by the community. The Second ary school is still in good conditio | Clinic availa ble but not operat ional for 24 hours | 99 house s built9 8 RDP Hous es neede d | 99 RDP linked toilets There is a need for 100 toilets | Need for tarred road betwe en Mank godi and Eldor ado/ The access s roads and intern al street s are very bad | Available Backlog of 100 Extensions | NVA. The garden project co owned by beneficia ries from Ga-Mankgo di has collapse d. | Network available |

| | | damag ed | n. Both the schools are accessi ble to all children at accepta ble distanc e | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|
| Papegaai | 321 | The water pump machi ne was stolen six month s ago. Curren tly using machi ne operati ng from Mankg odi | There is only a second ary school built by commu nity and the primary school is at Ga-Mankgo di village at a distanc e of 2kms. | The dinic is at Lesfon tein at about 8kms | 84 house s built and a backl og of 80. | There is a backlog of 80 Sanitati on toilets | Bad Acce ss Road s/ Intern al Street s | 80 Electricit y Extensio ns needed. | N/A. | Vodacom network is not accessible. |
| Sekhung | 356 | There is water shorta ge. | There is the primary school, the prescho ol and the | The dinic at a walkin g distan ce | Backl og of 40 RDP Hous es | Backlog of 300 sanitatio n toilets | Intern al Street s and acces s roads are | Available but Backlog of 17 Extensions | The poverty alleviation projects have collapse | Provision of MTN Network. |

| | | | second ary school is at Springfi eld about 3kms. The school is funded by govern ment | | | | bad | | d | |
|----------|-----|---|--|---|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|--|--|
| Rammutla | 390 | No water in extensi ons | Primary school in good conditions but Second any school building ageing and cracked. The school was built by the community | The neare st dinic is at Groot draai which is only one kilome ter away. | house s built for 86 RDP Hous es. | 37 RDP linked Sanitati on toilets. Backlog 200 sanitatio n toilets | Tarre d road to Eldor ado/ The intern al street s and acces s roads are bad | All househo lds electrifie d except 82 Extensions | The poverty alleviatio n projects have collapse d | There is no challenge with the network services. |
| Mankgodi | | Water shorta ge from extensi on 3 & 4 | There is a primary school and the second ary is at Pappeg aai | The neare st dinic is at Lesfon tein 4kms | house s backl og in the new exten | Sanitati on needed | Tarre d road to Eldor ado | The electricit y project stopped from 20 October for Extensio | There is no poverty alleviatio n project | The network service is good |

| | | village about 3kms. There is no pre- school. | | sion | | | ns 2 & 3 | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|--|------------------------------|
| BALTIMORE/ NANTES | There is no water source and only water tinkeri ng is used | There is a school in the area up to grade seven The school is a farm-school | The neare st dinic is Steillo op but mobile servic es are condu cted | There is a dire for need for 35 house s in the area | There is a dire need for sanitatio n services in the area | The road is tarred excep t that it is full of potho les | There is a dire need for electricit y services | There is a dire need for poverty alleviatio n projects | The network service is good |
| KOPBEEN BAN | There are water challen ges in the area as there is no source | The school in the area has up to grade 07. It is a farm-school | The neare st dinic is at Steillo op but mobile servic es are condu cted | There is a dire need for the RDP house s | There is a dire need for sanitatio n services | The road is tarred . | There is a need for electricit y in the area | There is a dire need for poverty alleviatio n project in the area | The network services is good |

| Rammutla | No water | Seconda | The | Need | Need | Tarred | All | The | There is |
|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| | in | ry school | nearest | for 86 | for | road to | househol | poverty | no |
| | extensio | building | dinic is | RDP | Sanitati | Eldorad | ds | alleviati | challeng |
| | ns | ageing | at | House | on | o/ The | electrifie | on | e with |
| | | and | Grootdra | S. | project. | internal | d except | projects | the |
| | | cracked. | ai which | | | streets | extensio | have | network |
| | | | is only | | | and | n | collapse | services |
| | | | one | | | access | | d | |
| | | | kilometer | | | roads | | | |

| | | | | away. | | | are bad | | | |
|----------------------|-----|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|------------------------------|
| Mankgodi | 359 | Water shortage from extensio n 3 & 4 | Primary school was built by Europea n Union and Sec School is attended at Pappega ai at a distance of 2kms and at Rammutl a at a distance of 3kms. There is no preschool. | The nearest dinic is at Lesfontei n at a distance of 5kms and at Grootdra ai at a distance of 7kms . | house s built and a backlo g of 75. | 40 RDP linked toilets The backlog is 300 | Tarred road to Eldorad o | Available with a backlog of 25 extensions | There is no poverty alleviati on project | The network service is good |
| BALTIMORE /NANTES | | There is no water source and only water tinkering is used | There is a school in the area up to grade seven | The nearest dinic is Steilloop but mobile services are conducte d | There is a dire for need for 35 house s in the area | There is a dire need for sanitati on services in the area | The road is tarred except that it is full of pothole s | There is a dire need for electricity services | There is a dire need for poverty alleviati on projects | The network service is good |
| KOPBEEN BAN | | There are water challeng es in the area as there is no | The school in the area has up to grade 07 | The nearest dinic is at Steilloop but mobile services are | There is a dire need for the RDP house s | There is a dire need for sanitati on services | The road is tarred | There is a need for electricity in the area | There is a dire need for poverty alleviati on project in the | The network services is good |

| | source | conducte | | | area | |
|--|--------|----------|--|--|------|--|
| | | d | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

WARD 06 PROFILE

| VILL | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEA LTH | HOUSI NG | SANIT ATION | ROAD S | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|---------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|--|--|
| My – Darlin g | 914 | The water reticul ation is not covering the entire village. The recent project covers additional source and borehole. | Primary School is built by commu nity and Sec School is built by commu nity and upgrade d and renovat ed by Govt. Crèche is built by Govt and without electricit y. All the schools are funded by govern ment. The | The dinic is avail able and serve s for 24 hours . | 54 houses built Backlo g of 37 | 54 RDP linked sanitati on There is a need for 500 Sanitati on project. | Bad Acces s Roads . A need for intern al streets gradin g. | Available with 37 extensions | N/A | No network coverage, there is a need for an adequate cellular coverage |

| Ga – Kgatla | 150 | The water supply to the allevat ed tanks is hampe red by meters installe d before the tanks. | new administ ration block at My-darling Second ary is funded by Venetia mine Primary is built by Govt. At Sec School 01 block is built by Govt and 01 is built by commu nity. No Creche building and its only mobile classes allocate d for a Crèche. A need for extra classes at | Mobil e Clinic is avail able and come s twice mont hly. | 51 houses were built. 06 emerge ncy houses have already been approved and waiting for construction. There is a backlo g of 14 houses. | Available with no identified backlog | Bad Acces s Roads . A need for intern al streets gradin g. | Available Backlog of only 01 househo ld | N/A | All networks are not accessible. |
|-----------------|-----|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Sprin gfield | 721 | One water pump is operating and other two are not connected with the | Primary School is built by commu nity and there is 01 block for Govt. Sec School is built | No Clinic . Curre ntly gettin g servi ces at Sekh ung Clinic | There is a need for 01 emerge ncy house and a houses backlo g even though not | Available | Bad Acces s Roads / Intern al Street s to be grade d. Bridge to be | Backlog not identifie d. | Senamo riri Stone Crushing project is available | MTN network is not available. |

| | | cable. The dual phase is being converted to three phase. | by commu nity and there are 04 blocks for Govt. The Pre School is also built by Govt There is a need for renovati on and extra classes at the Primary School. | Requests for a mobil e clinic. | identifi ed. | | install ed on the main entran ce of Spring field. | | | |
|---------------|-----|--|---|--|---|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Berge ndal | 346 | The water is not enoug h for the entire village. There were 2 machines, one had since broken 5 yrs ago and current ly using the other machine. | Crèche, Primary and Sec Schools were built by Govt. There is a shortag e of classes at Sec School. | The mobil e is not visitin g regul arly. | houses were built and Backlo g of 10 RDP houses | No sanitati on The project to start around April / May 2012. | Bad Acces s Roads / gradin g of the main road and Intern al Street s. | Available for 10 Extension | There are 02 vegetabl e projects. | A need for MTN network. |

| Mamo leka | 271 | The water is not enough for the entire village even though the machine pumps daily. The illegal connections issue remains a challen ge | There is only Sec School built by Commu nity. The primary is attende d at Bergen dal at a distance of 4km. A need for a Crèche building. | The mobil e dinic is avail able. | 86 houses built and a backlo g of 07. | 86 RDP houses linked toilets. A backlog of 150. | Bad Acces s Roads / gradin g of the main road and intern al street. | Available with a backlog of 40 extensions. | None | Available. |
|--------------|-----|--|---|----------------------------------|--|---|---|--|------|------------|
|--------------|-----|--|---|----------------------------------|--|---|---|--|------|------------|

WARD 07 PROFILE

| VILLAG E | Ho use hol ds | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEAL TH | HOUS ING | SANITA TION | ROADS | ELECTR ICITY | POVERT Y ALLEVI ATION PROJEC TS | COMMUNI CATION |
|-------------|------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| SWEET | 310 | The water supply is good but the dam is licking and much water is being waste d. | Primary School built by commu nity and travels 4kms to Manoe Sec School at Ga- Kobe. Backlog of Second | There is no clinic and the neares t clinic is at Sekhu ng which is 8 kilomet ers away | There are 20 RDP built Backl og of 10. | 20 RDP linked toilet 200 sanitatio n toilets needed | The internal streets and The access road to Devillier sdale is very bad | Availabl e with no identified backlog | There is no poverty alleviation | The network coverage is good |
| | | | ary and Pre- school | | | | | | | |
| GA- KOBE | 850 | There is water proble mas the supply is from Brann a Sche me and curren tly it has cease d | Kobe Primary is built by commu nity and Mamos hia Primary is built by Govt. Manoe Sec is built by commu nity and 03 blocks were built by Govt. | There is no dinic and the neares t dinic is at Buffels hoek which is 4 kilomet ers away | house s built 47 incom plete house s. No identified backlo g | 29 RDP linked toilets Backlog of 500 | The internal streets are very bad as the area is located along the mountains | Available Backlog of 54 extensions. | There is a Pottery project for Pots. | The network coverage is good |
| MATOA NA | 400 | There is water challe nge in | Primary School built by commu nity and | There is no dinic and the | 16 RDP house s built and | 16 RDP linked toiles Backlog of 250 | The internal streets are very bad | Availabl e with no backlogs | There is no poverty alleviation project | The network coverage is better and poor on the |

| | the village becau se the origina I supply is from Brana Sche me but the comm unity has conne cted to the rising main from Matsh oana and there is no supply any more | renovat ed by Govt. Sec School is attende d at Ga-Kobe and Sesalon g which are 1.5 kms and 2 kms respecti vely. | neares t dinic is at Buffels hoek which is 2 kms away. | Backl og of 50 RDP house s to be built. | | | | | other sides of the village |
|-------------------|--|---|--|--|--|------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|
| BOGNA FARM | There is water challe nge as the origina I supply is from Brana Sche me and it has stoppe d | There is a Primary school built by the commu nity and 02 Blocks for Govt. Attend Second ary at Matshw aana about 11km | Availa ble | house s were built and a backlo g of 150. | 52 RDP linked toilets Backlog of 300 sanitatio n | The internal streets are bad | Available but backlog 80 extensions. | There is no poverty alleviatio n project | The network coverage is better |
| MATSH 120 OANA | There is a seriou | No Primary School. | There is no dinic | 27 house s were | 27 RDP linked sanitatio | The internal streets | Availabl e with 27 extensio | There is no poverty | The network coverage is |

| | s water challe nge becau se the storag e is licking becau se the screw s have been stolen. | Attendin g at Sesalon g about 1km and Matoan a also 1km. building | and the neares t dinic is Buffels hoek about 1km | built and a backlo g of 19. | n toilets Backlog of 80 | are bad | ns. | alleviatio n project | better and poor in the other part of the village |
|------------|---|--|---|--|--|------------------------------|--|--|---|
| SESALO 369 | There are two diesel engine s but the supply does not cover the whole village particularly the Sephik eng area. There is a challe nge of individual JOJO tanks that consume much water. | Primary available but built by the community, 01 block from Govt and 4 mobile classes. Lethloe di Primary is built by Govt and also 01 Mobile class. | There is no dinic but the neares t dinic is at Buffels hoek which is 2,5 kilomet ers away | house s were built and a backlo g of 74. | 96 RDP linked toilets Backlog of 200 | The internal streets are bad | Available with backlog of 57 extensions. | There is no poverty alleviatio n project | The network coverage is better and poor in the other part of the village. |



WARD 08 PROFILES

| VILLAG E | NO OF HOUSEHOL DS | WATER | EDUCATI ON | HEALTH | HOUSIN G | SANITATI ON | ROADS | ELECTRICI TY |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| Dilaenen g | 1021 | No availabilit y of water. A need for water storage and reticulati on that will cover Maokeng Section. There is currently water reticulati on project at Dilaenen g | Primary, Sec School & Pre- School. There is a need for a Pre- School at Maokeng Section. The Schools are accessible and built by the community | No dinic. All villages rely mainly on Hellen Franz Hospital. At the distance of 5kms | 80 RDP houses built Backlog of 941 RDP houses. | 80 RDP linked toilets Sanitation Toilets needed | Internal street upgradin g in all villages. | Available. No backlog |
| Tibunyan a | 30 | No challeng es. Most of them have their own borehole s. | Primary, Sec School and Pre- School. All schools funded by the state and accessible to all community members | No Clinic. Access services at Helen Franz Hospital at about 5.5kms | 2 houses built Backlog of 2 houses | Available. No backlog | Internal Street upgradin g | Available. No backlog |
| Schoerle n | 136 | Stolen Machine | Primary and Sec School. Two blocks are built by the community and others by the governme | No Clinic. A need for mobile clinic. Rely on Hellen Franz hospital at about | houses built Backlog of 20 houses | 10 RDP linked toilets 136 Sanitation Toilets needed | Internal Street upgradin g | Available. No backlog |

| | | | nt No Pre- | 6kms | | | | |
|----------------|-----|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| | | | School. The school | | | | | |
| | | | is | | | | | |
| | | | accessible by the | | | | | |
| Nailana | 400 | Water | community | No Clinia | 11 | 11 RDP | Λ | Available. |
| Naliaria | 196 | not | Only Primary | No Clinic. Requests | houses | linked | Access roads. | No backlog |
| | | covering other | School. No Sec | for a mobile | built Backlog | toilets. Backlog of | | |
| | | areas. | School | dinic. | of 10 | 185 | | |
| | | Booster pump | and Crèche. | Currently relying | houses | sanitation toilets | | |
| | | needed. | | on | | 160 | | |
| | | | | Buffelsho ek dinic | | 70 | | |
| | | | | at about 7kms | | | 4 | |
| Ditatšu | 203 | Stolen | Primary & | No Clinic. | 15 | 15 RDP | Internal | Available. |
| | | Machine, Need | Sec School. | Rely on mobile | houses built | linked 188 | Street Upgradin | No backlog |
| | | water | Backlog is | dinic and | Backlog | sanitation | g. | |
| | | reticulati on. | Pre- School | Hellen Franz | of 32 houses | toilets needed | | |
| | - | | All schools are | hospital. The | | | | |
| | | | governme | village is | | | | |
| | | | nt building All | at the central | | | | |
| | | | schools | place | | | | |
| | | | are accessible | between Hellen | | | | |
| | | | to the community | Franz and | | | | |
| | | | at a | Blouberg | | | | |
| | | | walking distance | Health centre. | | | | |
| | 2 | | | Both health | | | | |
| | | | | services | | | | |
| | | | | are accessibl | | | | |
| | | | | e to them | | | | |
| | | | | at about 8kms | | | | |
| Terwisch en | 89 | The water is | Two blocks and | No Clinic but relies | 17 houses | 17 RDP linked | Access road | Backlog of 6 |
| | | not | one block | on Hellen | built but | 72 | needed. | Extensions |
| | | covering | by the | Franz | not | sanitation | | |

| lack of pipeline School. School. of about 12 Rems. abandon rew settleme nt. Mokumuru School urgently Request for scholar transport from the Departme nt. | pipeline School. of about r covering About 12 8kms. abandon new Kms to The ed the settleme Malotlo at village project |
|--|---|
|--|---|

WARD 09 PROFILE

| VILLAG E | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WATER | EDUC ATION | HEAL TH | HOUS ING | SANIT ATION | RO ADS | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|--------------|-------------------------|--|---|---|--|---|--|---|--|--|
| Dantzig | 275 | Other side of the area has water while other side has no water. | There is a Crèche built by Comm unity membe rs though needs some repairs as it has been cracke d. | A need for a Clinic. Curre ntly using Bloub erg Health Centr e. | house s built Backlo g of 23 RDP House s | 27 RDP linked Backlog of 225 the Sanitati on Toilets. | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | 12 Electricit y needed at new sites. | Seabak gwana Pottery Project. | There is a network problem for Vodacom and Cell C. |
| Inveraa n | 1374 | Water is availabl e. There is a need for Electric Water Pump. | Primay and Second ary school available e Current ly attending at the School and Church. School s built by the govern ment | Health servic es availa ble at Bloub erg Health Centr e. | FOR RDP house s built Backlo g of 160 RDP House s. | 50 RDP Linked toilets Backlog of 600 sanitati on toilets needed | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Available with Backlog of 32 Extensions | None. | There is a network problem for Vodacom and Cell C. |

| Inveraa n Ext 3 / Mamolel e Park | 273 | No crisis of water.T he only problem is illegal connecti ons | Availab le .Built by govern ment | Using Bloub erg Health Centr e. | Includ ed in the Invera an list. | | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | electricit y extensio ns are needed. | Based in Inveraan | Vodacom and Cell C. |
|---|-----|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|----------------------|--|
| The Glade | 107 | Better | A need for repair at Semets e Primary School, A need for mobile classes at Primary School. Backlo g of Second ary School. Current ly attending at Matswa ke high school at Manak a at about 7kms | There is a need for Mobil e Clinic. Curre ntly relyin g on Bloub erg Health centre at about 12km s | 30 RDP house s built Need for 20 RDP House s. | 30 RDP linked Sanitati on Toilets. Backlog of 50 toilets | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Available with no identified backlogs | None | A need for Vodacom, Cell C and TV Network. |
| Ga Manaka / Sewale | 111 | There is a shortag e of water. | Both Primary and Second ary schools , Pre- school availabl e | Mobil e Clinic is availa ble (Once in Fortni ght) | All house holds are Cover ed. | Backlog of 100 toilets | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Available with no identified backlog | None | All Networks are accessible. |

| | | | The school is funded by govern ment | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|---|---|---|--|--|---|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Ga- Manaka / Bull- Bull | 125 | There is a shortag e of water. | Same as above | Mobil e Clinic is acces sible. (Once in Fortni ght) | 21 house s backlo g 9 emerg ency house s neede d | 111 Sanitati on Toilets. | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Available with no backlogs | None | All Networks are accessible. |
| Sefihla mpyana / Nairen | 143 | There is a shortag e of water at Molefe and Mohlaba othote Sections | Both Primary and Second ary schools availabl e Rapha hla High School need renovat ions. Backlo g of pre- school | No Clinic. Using Bloub erg Health Centr e. | 10 RDP house s built. Backlo g of 27 RDP House s. | 10 RDP linked toilets Backlog of 100 Sanitati on toilets. | Bad Acc ess Roa ds / Inter nal Stre ets | Available but Backlog of 20 Extensions. | Clothing & Sewing Project. | Accessible. |

| Ga- Madiban | 24 | There is enough | No School | Using Mobil | 7 house | 7 RDP Linked | Bad Acc | Availabl e with | None | All Networks |
|----------------|----|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|------------|------------------------|------------|--------------------|------|-----------------|
| a | | water | S. | e | s built | toilets | ess | backlog | | are not |
| ٩ | | VICIO | Using | dinic | need | Backlog | Roa | of 10 | | Accessible. |
| | | | Manak | at | for 3 | of 20 | ds/ | househo | | There is a |
| | | | а | Ga- | RDP | Sanitati | Inter | lds | | need for an |
| | | | Primary | Mana | House | on | nal | | | Aerial. |
| | | | and | ka at | S. | Toilets. | Stre | | | |
| | | | Matswa | distan | | | ets | | | |
| | | | ke High | ce of | | | | | | |
| | | | School. At the | 6kms | | - | | | | |
| | | | estimat | | | | | | | |
| | | | ed | | | | 1 | | | |
| | | | distanc | | | | | | | |
| | | | e of | | | | | 100 | | |
| | | | 6kms | | 18 | | | 100 | | |

WARD 10 PROFILE

| VILL AGE | NO OF HOUS EHOLD S | WATE R | EDUCATI ON | HEAL TH | HOUS ING | SANITATI ON | ROADS | ELECT RICITY | POVE RTY ALLE VIATI ON PROJ ECTS | COMMUN ICATION |
|--------------------|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| Avon Block A | 3236 (inclusi ve of all the section of Avon) | There is a big shortag e of water. The water does not reach other streets and section s. | Primary, Sec Schools and Crèche, available. Accessibl e to all communit y members. All schools are built by the governme nt | Clinic is availa ble. Backlo g is shorta ge of medici ne | Availa ble with no identifi ed backlo g | Sanitation toilets available No identified backlog | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. Request s for cleaning of the Internal Streets. | Electric ity is availab le. No identifi ed backlo g | There is a veget able garde n projec t. | The network coverage is not clear. There is a need for an Aerial. |
| Avon Block B | | There is enough water supply depend ing on the good conditio n of the machin e. | Primary and Secondar y Schools and Crèche available. Malusi Sec School need some renovatio ns and furniture. The school has 935 learners accommo dated in 13 classes and 4 | Clinic is availa ble. | Housi ng availa ble at Backlo g of 14 RDP house s and 02 emerg ency house s. | Available with backlog of 100 Sanitation toilets needed. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. On the street which turns at Ga – Mapoko and Sekuru to Rantlok a's Tucksho p need attention and from Kgoedi to Mantikw | Electric ity is availab le. No identifi ed backlo g | No Pover ty Allevi ation Proje cts. | Vodacom network is not available. |

| Avon Block C | | There is a shortag e of water. | mobile classes. There is a shortage of 15 classes. The school was built by the state in 1986 Both Primary and Secondar y available. All schools funded by the governme | The clinic is availa ble and functio nal | House s availa ble A need for 3 emerg ency house s | Sanitation available Requests for 03 Sanitation toilets. | e street also need some serious attention Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. | Electric ity is availab le. | No Pover ty Allevi ation Proje cts. | No network coverage. |
|--------------------|-----|--------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Avon Block D | | There is a shortag e of water. | nt Both Primary and Secondar y available. All schools funded by the governme nt | The dinic is availa ble. | A need for 20 RDP house s and 02 emerg ency house s. | 20 Sanitation Projects. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. | Electric ity is availab le | No Pover ty Allevi ation Proje cts. | No network coverage. |
| Avon Block E | | There is a shortag e of water. | Both Primary and Secondar y available. All schools funded by the governme nt | The dinic is availa ble. | 09 RDP House s and 01 emerg ency house. | Available | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. | Electric ity is availab le | No Pover ty Allevi ation Proje cts. | No network coverage. |
| Avon - Innes | 140 | The other part of | There is only Primary | The dinic is at | 27 RDP house | The project got stuck due | Bad Access Roads/ | 01 househ old is | Veget able Proje | Network coverage is poor. |

| | the area experie nced more shortag e of water. The commu nity is using electric pump and during windy the electrici ty got cut easily. | School. Sec School is attended at Avon and Matswak e at about 8kms | Avon. Reque sts for a mobile clinic Peopl e travels 5kms to get servic es. | s and 03 emerg ency house s. | to the difference s over the appointme nt of the Steering Committe e. Some of the toilets are complete while some not yet completed . | Internal Streets. During rainy days, the Principal and Educato rs are unable to come to school due to the bad access roads. | without electric ity. The electric ity of the entire village is very weak | ct is availa ble. | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Avon – Mase diba A | The whole section is experie noing a shortag e of water. | Crèche, Primary and Sec School. There is a shortage of chairs, need for extra classes at Sec School. Schools are provided by governme nt | The dinic is availa ble. | A need for 02 emerg ency house s and extra RDP House s for those who never receiv ed them. | No Sanitation Projects | Bad Access Roads. Grading of Internal Streets will be apprecia ted. | Electric ity is availab le. | No Pover ty Allevi ation Proje cts. | Network coverage is poor. |
| Avon - Mase diba B | There is a shortag e of water. Those who have water are the ones | Primary and Sec Schools are available. A need for a Crèche as currently attending | The clinic is at Avon and is very far. Reque sts for a mobile | 50 House s built. Backlo g of 30 | 50 RDP linked toilets Backlog of 100 Sanitation Projects. | Bad Access Roads. Grading of Internal Streets will be apprecia ted. | Electric ity is availab le. | No Pover ty Allevi ation Proje cts. | Vodacom and Cell C networks are not accessible |

| | who at connec ted A. illegally from the main pipe. | dinic. | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|---------------------------|
| Sewe la Park | There is a primary shortag and Se e of School water available to the by illegal govern connections. | y Clinic is s availa ble ble. ilt Clinic not | Backlo g of 200 house s and 04 emerg ency house s. | 500 Sanitation toilets needed | Bad Access Roads. Internal Streets to be graded. | househ olds do not have electric ity. The numbe r covers the whole section . | No Pover ty Allevi ation Proje cts. | The network is very poor. |

PROFILING OF WARD NEEDS FOR WARD 10

All settlements within the ward have standard educational facilities. However there is no provision for proper laboratory and library services

All settlements within the ward access health facilities within the prescribed norms and standards of the Department of Health.

All settlements within the ward have access to a tar road (D1468) within a distance of 5 kilometers.

However there are challenges of internal streets and storm water control

WARD 11 PROFILE

| VILL AGE | NO OF HOUSEH OLDS | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEA LTH | HOU SING | SANITA TION | ROA DS | ELECTRI CITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|---------------------|-------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|-------------------|
| Picku m No 01 | 118 | The water is availab le but illegal connec tions hampe rs water supply. | Primary , Sec School and Pre- School. Three blocks of Second ary school built by govern ment and the rest by the commu nity | No dinic Using Avon Clinic at about 5kms . | house s built 20 house s Backl ogs. | 15 RDP linked Sanitati on toilets | Intern al street upgra ding and Main road from Avon via Picku m to Boch um to be fixed. | Available with no identified backlog | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | Available |
| Picku mNo 02 | 65 | Water is availab le but there is a proble m of illegal connec tion. | Primary , Second ary at Lethale ng at 5kms and Pre- School. Primary school is built by the commu nity but renovat ed lately by govern ment | No Clinic . Getti ng servic es at Avon Clinic at estim ated dista nce of 4kms | house s built. Backl og of 3 house s | 5 RDP linked toilets. Backlog of 50 toilets | Main road from Avon via Picku m to Boch um to be fixed. | Available Backlog of 3 household s | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | Available |

| Lethal eng | 842 | Stolen Machin e and Salty water. | Primary and Sec Schools available and built by govern ment. | Getti ng servic es at Bloub erg Healt h Centr e at a dista nce of 6kms and there is a need for mobil e dinic. | house s built 40 house s neede d | 80 RDP linked toilets 200 Sanitati on Toilets needed. | Intern al Street upgra ding | Available. Backlog of 200 extension s | None | Available |
|---------------|-----|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|------|-----------|
| Ram mutla | 120 | Water is availab le and the machin e is operating. | All availabl e. | Mobil e Clinic is availa ble twice mont hly. Helle n Franz hospi tal at a dista nce of 8kms | house s built. Backl og of 15 house s | 11 RDP linked houses Backlog of 100 Sanitati on toilets | Main road from Avon via Picku m to Boch um to be fixed | Available and Backlog of 05 extension s | None | Available |
| Bull- Bull | 174 | There is enoug h water supply. | Only Primary School. Sec School is at Matswa ke at estimat ed | No Clinic . A need for a mobil e dinic. Rely on | house s built and 19 need house s. | 04 RDP linked toilets 170 need sanitati on toilets | Main road from Avon via Picku m to Boch um to be | Available | None | Available |

| | | | distanc e of 5kms. | Avon Clinic at estim ated dista nce of 5kms | | | fixed. | | | |
|-------------|------|---|--|---|---|--|------------|-----------|------|-----------|
| Mach aba | 2701 | Water availab le except new sites. A need for water pipes and extra water storag e. | Primary and Sechool s were built by govern ment. Backlog of pre- school | Mobil e Clinic is availa ble | Hous es were provid ed at a full scale. Backl og of 30 for new sites. | Available with backlog of 278 sanitation toilets | cover d | Available | None | Available |

WARD 12 PROFILE



| VILL AGE | NO OF HOUSEH OLDS | WAT ER | EDUCA TION | HEALT H | HOUS ING | SANITA TION | ROA DS | ELECTR ICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|------------------------------------|
| Block A | 731 | There is a big short age of water . One machi ne is availa ble and works regul arly. The challe nge is that the area is too big and water does not reach the entire area. | Primary and Second ary schools were built by Govt. Backlog of Preschool | Clinic is availabl e and fully operati onal | Availa ble Backlo g of 21 RDP House s and 05 emerg ency house s. | Sanitati on availabl e. No identifie d backlog | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s. The road leadin g towar ds the Dutch Churc h is very rocky and need gradin g. | Electricit y is available with no identifie d backlog | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | The network coverage is available. |
| Inder mark Block B | 393 | There is a big challe nge of water . Peopl e are buyin g water | Only primary School built by Govt. The nearest second ary is at a distanc e of 2kms. | Clinic is at Block A at a distanc e of 3kms. Mobile clinic is request ed. | Availa ble Backlo g of 30 house s, and 05 emerg ency house s | Sanitati on toilets availabl e with no identifie d backlog | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s. | Available but backlog of 20 households. | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects | No network coverage. |

| Inder mark Block C | 569 | to those who have their own boreh oles There is a short age of water . Peopl e are buyin g water to those who have their own boreh oles and at Block CA machi ne. | Only Primary School. The nearest second any is at a distanc e of 4kms | Clinic is available. | There is a backlo g of 37 and a need for 05 emerg ency house s. | Sanitati on toilets backlog s identifie d. | Bad Acces s Road s. On the proce ss of repairi ng the intern al street s. | Electricit y is available with no identifie d backlog | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | The network is available. |
|------------------------------|-----|---|--|-----------------------------|---|--|--|---|---|---------------------------|
| Inder mark Block CA | 206 | There is a short age | Primary and Second ary availabl e, School and a Crèche availabl e and all built by govern ment | Clinic is availabl e. | 36 RDP house s and 10 emerg ency house s. | Available with no identified backlog | Bad Acces s Road s. The renov ation proce ss is on progr ess. | Available Backlog of 67 househo lds | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | The network is available. |

| | | ion. | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----|---|--|-----------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|---------------------------|
| Inder mark Block CB | 268 | There is a short age of water | Primary School and a Creche were built by Govt. | Olinic is availabl e. | Availa ble Backlo g of 20 emerg ency house s. | Sanitati on availabl e | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s. | The electricit y is available with no identifie d backlogs | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | The network is available. |
| Inder mark Block D | 355 | There is a short age of water . The machi ne had been broke n since 2007. | Primary and Second ary schools availabl e. Backlog of pre- school | Availabl e | Availa ble Backlo g of 22 RDP house s and 12 emerg ency house s. | Available but Backlog of 200 sanitation toilets | Bad Acces s Road s/ Intern al Street s. | Available with backlog of 06 Extensions | There is a brick making project. | No network coverage. |

All settlements within the ward have standard educational facilities. However there is no provision for proper laboratory and library services

All settlements within the ward access health facilities within the prescribed norms and standards of the Department of Health.

All settlements within the ward have access to a tar road (D1468) within walking distance.

However there are challenges of internal streets and storm water control.

Total number of houses built is 85.

Total number of electricity extensions is 68.

PROFILING OF WARD NEEDS FOR WARD 13

| VILLA GE | HOUSE HOLDS | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEALT H | HOU SING | SANIT ATION | ROA DS | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|-------------|----------------|---|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|---|
| Mmotl | 180 | There is a shorta ge of water. The machin e is not workin g due to the shorta ge of diesel. | Primary School built by commu nity. Attendi ng Sec School at Mabea at a distanc e of 3km Th ere is a need for a Crèche building | No Clinic. Currentl y getting service s at Burgerr eght Clinic. There was a mobile clinic which used to come upon the agreed time but it's now 03 weeks without its service. | RDP house s provid ed with no identified backl og | Sanitati on is availabl e with no identifie d backlog | Bad Acce ss Roa ds. A need for inter nal stree ts gradi ng. | There is a backlog of 19 extensio ns. | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | The network coverage is available. |
| Stokin g | 288 | The water is not enoug h to provide the entire commu nity. The boreho le does not | Delabil ated Primary School built by Govt. Attending Sec School at Mabea at a distance of | Mobile Clinic is availabl e. | house s were built. Backl ock of 19. | backlog of Sanitati on toilets | Bad Acce ss Roa ds. A need for inter nal stree ts gradi ng. | Available with backlog of 7 extensions. | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | Vodacom network is not accessible. |

| | | have enoug h water, even the machin e operat es regular ly and the water takes time to come out. | 7km. No Crèche building | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-----|--|--|---|----------------------------|---|--|--|---|---|
| Burger eght | 374 | The water does not reach the entire commu nity due to the illegal connec tions made by Pax residen ce as its shared water. | Primary is built by the commu nity and damag ed. Sec School and Science & Tec Schools were built by Govt. Pre School construction is on progres s. | The dinic is available and the project is on progress for the renovation. | house s backl og. | Sanitati on is availabl e. | The road is very bad and sand y. Ther e is a need for inter nal stree t grading. | Most of the househo lds are without electricit y. Some of the people have already paid and have receipts with them and their househo lds are not yet electrifie d. | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | Vodacom network is not accessible. |
| Glenfe mis | 411 | The upward s side of the area has no water while the downwards | Primary and Sec Schools were built by commu nity and there is a mobile | There is a backlog of 47 RDP houses and 02 emerge ncy houses. The | There is a mobil e clinic. | 200 Sanitati on toilets needed. | Bad Acce ss Roa ds/ Inter nal stree t to be grad | househo lds in the new extensio n to be electrifie d. | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | Vodacom network is very poor. |

| | | side has water. The main course is the illegal connec tions made in the yards. The main pipe which supplie s the entire village is rotten and needs replace ment and illegal connec tions were installe d throug h this main pipe. | class at Sec. The Crèche building is in complet e and build by Venetia Mine. | house for Mokoko ana's family has been damag ed since 2010 and need some repairs. | | | ed. | | | |
|----------------|-----|--|---|---|---|--|--|---|---|--|
| Edwin sdale | 395 | There is water supply. The main pipe which supplie s Glenfer nis and Lovely | The Primary School is built by Venetia Mine and Sec built by commu nity. No Pre | There is no Clinic and the mobile clinic is no longer visiting the area as it was doing | 40 RDP house s built Backl og of 35 | 200 sanitati on toilets needed | Bad Acce ss Roa ds. Inter nal stree ts need gradi ng. | There is no electricit y at the new extensio n called Maxwell park. Some of the househo lds are | The Bakery Project and the Disabled Project do no longer exist. | |

| | | Farm is damag ed (rotten) and need some repairs . The new extensi on which was named Maxwe II Park is where a big shorta ge of water | School. | before. | | | | without electricit y, they have paid for the connecti on fees and holding receipts with them. Eskom promise d them to connect for them but nothing is happening to date. | | |
|----------------|----|--|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| Lovely Farm | 65 | No School s. Attending at Edwins dale at a distanc e of 3km and Burger eght 3km | No Schools at all. Childre n are schooli ng at Edwins dale. | No Clinic. There is a need for a mobile dinic. Rely on Eldorad o clinic about 8kms | 9 house s built Backl og of 15 RDP house s. | 76 househ olds are without sanitati on projects | Bad Acce ss Roa ds. Ther e is a need for inter nal stree t gradi ng. | 25 househo lds in the new Extensio n to be electrifie d and 12 househo ld are without electricit y. | The farming project is in existenc e. | No network coverage. |
| Mapho to | 48 | There is a shorta ge of water. Some of the people have | No Schools Travels to Edwins dale at a distanc | No dinic and there is a need for mobile dinic. Rely on | 5 RDP house s built Backl og of 5 | 48 Sanitati on toilets needed. | The main road from the entra nce is very | The electricit y is available . | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | Network coverage is very poor. |

| their | e of | Burgerc | | sand | | |
|--------|------------|---------|-----|-------|--|--|
| own | 5kmand | | | у | | |
| borel | no Burgere | | | and | | |
| les ir | | | | the | | |
| their | distanc | | | inter | | |
| yards | s. e of | | | nal | | |
| | 4km | | | stree | | |
| | | | | t to | | |
| | | | | be | | |
| | | | | grad | | |
| | | | 100 | ed. | | |

WARD 14 PROFILE

| VILL AGE | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WAT ER | EDUCA TION | HEAL TH | HOU SING | SANIT ATION | ROAD S | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|--------------|-------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------|--|-------------------|
| Moch emi | 461 | Jojo tanks provid ed but no water suppl y machi ne. Need pipeli ne from Milton duff. | Primary Sec School and a Pre- School available All schools provided by the communi ty | No Clinic Gettin g servic es at Buffels hoek Clinic. Estima ted distan ce of 6kms. | 300 RDP house s built Backl og of 20 house s | 300 RDP linked toilets 20 toilets needed for extensi ons | Acces s road to the main road and upgrad ing of interna I streets | Availabl e | None | Available. |
| Bose hla | 446 | No availa bility of water. Water pipes neede d. | Primary and Sec School but no Pre- School. All schools built by governm ent | No Clinic Gettin g servic es at Buffels hoek Clinic about 6.5 kms. | 22 RDP Hous es built Backl og of 30 RDP house s | 22 RDP linked toilets Backlog 200. | Acces s road from Bloube rg Health Centre to Buffels hoek Clinic. | Availabl e | None | Available |
| Thala ane | 641 | Water availa ble from natur al resou roes. | Primary School only but no Pre- School.S chools are built by governm ent and accessibl e to the communi | Bloube rg Health Centre at estima ted at about 7kms | 89 house s built 20 house s neede d. | None | Acces s road from Bloube rg Health Centre to Buffels hoek Clinic. | Availabl e | None | Available |

| | | | ty | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|------|-----------|
| Mam pote | 489 | Water pipes neede d. | Primary School only but no Pre- School. Mongalo and Molete and Mochemi | Hellen Franz Hospit About 15kms Backlo g of a mobile dinic | 66 house s built 20 house s neede d. | None | Acces s road from Bloube rg Health Centre to Buffels hoek Clinic. | Availabl e | None | Available |
| Kwar ung | 365 | Availa ble | Primary School only but no Pre- School. Buillt by governm ent and accessibl e to communi ty | Bloube rg Health Centre at estima ted distan ce of 6kms | house s built 135 Hous es neede d | 41 RDP linked toilets 189 toilets needed | Acces s road from Bloube rg Health Centre to Buffels hoek Clinic. | Availabl e wit no identifie d backlog | None | Available |
| Mafat eng | 189 | Two Jojo tanks availa ble. | Only Primary School and Seconda ry available and both built by the communi ty and governm ent. Backlog of pre- school | Availa ble Buffels hoek dinic | house s built 20 house s needle d. | 50 RDP linked toilets Backlog of 100 | Acces s road from Bloube rg Health Centre to Buffels hoek Clinic. | Availabl e | None | Available |

PROFILING OF WARD 15 VILLAGES

| VILL | NO OF HOUSEH OLDS | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEAL TH | | SANITA TION | ROAD S | ELECTR ICITY | POVER TY ALLEM ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| De Vred e | 965 | The water reticula tion is not coverin g the entire village due to the illegal connec tions. | Primary , Second ary and Pre- School. There is a standar d prescho ol. | Clinic is availa ble (De Vrede Clinic) | Hous ing provi ded in full scale No backl og | Sanitati on is availabl e even though still a need for new sites. | Regrav elling of internal streets includin g sport ground s. | Available and a need for extension at new sites. | No Poverty Alleviatio n Projects. | Vodacom and Cell C networks are accessible to all parts of the settlement. |
| Ga – Makg ato | 1950 | There is water supply. Pipes are always lying down without water. | Primary , Second and Pre- School. There is a standar d prescho ol. | Clinic is availa ble (Krom hoek Clinic) | Hous ing provi ded at a full scale | Sanitati on is availabl e and needed at new extensio n. | Internal streets need paving and grading | New sites / extensio n is without electricit y. | Vegetable project is available but was adversely affected by the theft of diesel pumps. | Vodacom and Cell C networks are available. The aerial has been stolen and not yet replaced. |

All settlements within the ward have adequate educational facilities. However the ward schools will need laboratory and library facilities

All settlements within the ward access health facilities within the prescribed norms and standards of the Department of Health

All settlements within the ward have access to a tar road (D1598) within walking distance

There is no backlog of preschools for the ward

Makgato (Kromhoek) has a standard community hall and taxi rank

There is a backlog of standard sports facilities

PROFILING OF WARD NEEDS FOR WARD 16 VILLAGE

| VILLA GE | NO OF HOU SEH OLDS | WATER | EDUC ATION | HEAL TH | HOU SING | SANIT ATION | ROAD S | ELECT | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|-------------|--------------------------------|--|---|---|--|---|--|---|--|------------------------------------|
| Makgar | 276 | There is a shortage of water and the main course is the illegal connection of water. The water tanker which was placed in the centre of the village has never been filled with water and the other 02 water tankers placed outside the village. It is where the entire village access water and the water is not clean. In 2007 a borehole was | Primar y School Combi ned High School (Betwe en Makgar i and Masha maite). No Crèche . School s built by the commu nity | No dinic but rely on Burgre cht dinic at estimat ed distanc e of 8kms | RDP Hous es built Backl og of 10 hous es | 25 RDP linked toiletsN o sanitati on project. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets to be graded . | Electrici ty is not availabl e at the new sites. | No Poverty Alleviati on Projects | The network coverage is available. |

| | | establishe d through a Taaibosch groet project, pipes were installed and other household s not installed. The project does no longer exist and it was useful to the communit y. | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-----|---|---|---|--|--|---|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| Masha maite | 142 | There is enough water supply and the water project is on progress. | No Primar y School buildin g, the school is attende d in mobile dasses , No Creche buildin g. There is a combin ed Sec School situate d betwee n Makgar i and Masha maite | No Clinic Getting service s at Ratsha atshaa Health Centre about 2kms | 25 RDP hous es built Backl og of 10 | 25 RDP linked toilets1 00 Sanitati on toilets needed | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets and main roads to be graded | There is a need for 15 Electricity Extensions. | No Poverty alleviati on projects. | The network coverage is accessible. |

| Eldora do | 964 | The Machine was broken and it has been repaired. The provision of water is not enough for the entire area. Still waiting for the R4 Million water project. | at the estimat ed distanc e of 4kms Primar y and Secon dary school and a preschool availab le. The school is built by the govern ment | Ratsha atshaa Health Centre | 28 hous es built Backl og of 50 RDP hous es | 28 RDP linked toilets Need sanitati on toilets | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets | A need for 28 Electrici ty Extensi ons and at new sites. Others are experie ncing problem s with their installati on boxes. | Incomplete marula processi ng plant | MTN network is not accessible. |
|--------------|-----|--|---|--|--|--|--|---|---|--|
| Eussori | 505 | No water. Water is provided by the Municipal Water Truck. | Primar y and Secon dary School s availab le Both built by the commu nity | There is a need for Mobile Clinic Curren tly getting service s at Ratshaa atshaa Health Centre . | hous es built 06 emer gency RDP Hous es and Backl og of 85 | Sanitati on toilets availabl e | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets . Need for culvert installa tion and establi shment of borehol es. During rainy days childre n are unable to go to school. | There is a need for electricit y at new sites. Some people have paid boxes and unable to receive them. Some have since given R5 free electricit y during the switch | No Poverty alleviati on projects. | MTN and Cell C network are not accessible. The electricity cut off also affects network. |

| Dov | 600 | Thouston | Dimor | No | 07 | 386 | Dod | on and cannot afford to buy other units. | No | Vodacom |
|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pax | 699 | The water is available but not enough for the entire area. Some sections are without water. | Primar y School was built by commu nity, Sec School was built by commu nity and renovat ed by Veneti a Mine. No Crèche buildin g. | dinic There is a need for mobile dinic as people walk long distanc e to acquir e service at Burger eght at a distanc e of 4 kms and Eldora do at estimat ed distanc e of 8kms | RDP hous es were built and there is a backl og of 40. | Sanitati on toilets were built. | Bad Access Roads. Internal Streets are very rocky and sandy and there is a need for grading . | househ olds at the new extensi on do not have electricit y. | Poverty alleviati on projects. | and Cell C Networks are not accessible. |

WARD 16 SUMMARY

Only two settlements have access to health facilities within the prescribed norms and standard of the Department of Health.

There is one standard preschool facility for the entire ward bringing the backlog to $4\,$

The shortest distance to the tar road on D1598 is 25 kilometers via Mamadi

The ward has a standard sports facility -The Eldorado stadium

The ward has a community hall based at Pax.

WARD 17 PROFILE



| VILLAGE | NO OF HOUS EHOL DS | WATER | EDUCA TION | HEAL TH | HOUS ING | SANIT ATION | ROAD S | ELEC TRICI TY | POVERT Y ALLEVI ATION PROJEC TS | COMM UNICA TION |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|--|--|---|--|
| Simpson (Ramaswikan a) | 544 | There is a shortag e of water, 2 water Machin es even though no water underground. | Primary School is built by commun ity and Sec School built by Govt. No Creche building. | Clinic is at Donker hoek at a distanc e of 5kms | 14 Slabs incom plete and a backlo g of 30. | Available.Backlog of 30 Sanitation toilets | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets | A need for 56 Exten sions. | N/A | There is a networ k proble m for Vodac om networ k. Vodac om is willing to provid e/instal I tempor ary towers |
| Grootpan | 546 | Water is available e even though the other part has no water. CDM promised to install Electric Water Pump. | Primary School is built by commun ity and Sec School is built by Govt. No Creche. | Clinic is at Donker hoek at a distanc e of 8kms | built and no backlo g. | None | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets | 62 Electri city Exten sions neede d. | Sebalam akgolo Project is in existenc e. | There is a networ k proble m. |
| Longden | 472 | The Machin e Valve is damage d and Water is sourced | Primary School is built by commun ity and upgrade d by | Clinic is at Donker hoek at a distanc e of 7kms | incom plete slabs and a backlo g of 22. | None. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. | 58 Exten sions neede d. | Cherane Vegetabl e Project is in existenc e. | There is a networ k proble m. |

| | | from Juniorsl oop Village | Govt. Sec School was built by Govt. | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----|---|--|--|--|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Juniorsloop (Rakwele) | 196 | There is water even though unable to supply the entire village due to the damage d pipes. | Primary School is built by commun ity and Sec School is at Royston at a distance of 4kms. | There is a need for Mobile Clinic. Curren tly getting service s at Ga-Kibi and Ga-Mama di. | 08 house s built and a backlo g of 10. | Need for Sanitati on Toilets. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. | 52 Exten sions neede d. | Commun ity Nguni Project is working very well. | Networ k is access ible. |
| Donkerhoek | 274 | There is a water supply and a back up machin e from Moshat e. There is also a need for pressur e pump to reach Makalel a Section. | Primary and Sec Schools were built by commun ity and upgrade d by Govt. | The Clinic is availab le. | house s built and no backlo g. | Sanitati on toilets backlog not identifie d and there is a need. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. | Exten sions neede d. | Kibi Livestoc k Farmers Associati on. It conducts the Cattle Auction every Thursda ys with Market Price related. There is also the Kibi Land Care Project. | All Networ ks are access ible. |
| Royston (Ga- Dankie) | 230 | There is enough water even though not reachin | Primary and Sec Schools were built by commun ity and | Getting service s at Donker hoek Village which | house s built and a backlo g of 28. | Sanitati on toilets backlog not identifie d and | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. A need for | 52 Exten sion neede d. | NA | Vodac om Networ k not access ible. |

| Voorhout (Ramotsho) | 70 | g other sections due to the damage d pipes. No Water. Source water from Masha maite Village. Pipes are damage | upgrade d by Govt. Schools are attended at Royston Village. No Creche building. | is very near. There is a Mobile Clinic. | 10 house s built and 18 backlo g. | Need for Sanitati on Toilets. | Culvert installat ion on the road to Eldorad o, next to Mr. Sam Maputl a. Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. Culvert to be installe d on the road to | 38 Exten sions neede d. | N/A | Vodac om Networ k not access ible. |
|------------------------|-----|--|--|---|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|-----|---|
| | | d and Valves to be repaired | | | | X | Arrie. A need for Regrav elling. | | | |
| Arrie | 301 | There is water. One borehol e is not enough for the entire community. | Primary School is built by commun ity and Sec Schoolis at Mabotha at a distance of 10kmsa nd at Grootpa n at a distance of 14 kms. Dept of Edu provided a bus to | Mobile Clinic is availab le and comes twice monthl y. | house s built and backlo g of 22. | Sanitati on toilets backlog s not identifie d and there is a need. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets | 42 Electri city Exten sions neede d. | N/A | All Networ ks are not Acces sible. There is a need for an Aerial. |

| | | | ferry students every day. | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|---|--|---------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|--|-----|---|
| Sias | 283 | No enough water. Pipes are too small and there is a need for an extensio n. | No High School. Currentl y attendin g at Grootpa n and Ramasw ikana. A need for Mobile School. | There is a Mobile Clinic. | house s built 04 Slabs and 26 backlo gs. | A need for Sanitati on. | Bad Access Roads / Internal Streets. | 30 Electri city Exten sions neede d. | N/A | All Networ ks are not easily Acces sible. |

SUMMARY WARD 17 PROFILE

Only Ramashaoka (Royston), Radipatlana (Donkerhoek) and Ramotsho (Voorhout) within the ward have access to health facilities within the prescribed norms and standards of the Department of Health. The rest are outside the norms and standards of the Department and mobile health services are not reliable. The furthest point from the nearest clinic is Ramaswikana and it is about 22 kilometers from the Kibi clinic.

There is only one standard preschool in the ward and it caters for three villages, viz, Radipatlana, Ramashaoka and Ramotsho

No adequate standard educational facilities except at Mabotha and Ngwakwana, and Masoka sec schools. All schools have no laboratories

And proper library services

All settlements within the ward do not have immediate access to tar road. The nearest village in the ward is 9 kilometers from the tar road D1598 and that is Rakwele

The ward has one standard community hall as well as offices of the Kibi Traditional Authority

There is no standard sports facility

PROFILING OF WARD NEEDS FOR WARD 18

| VILLAGE | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WATE R | EDUCA TION | HEA LTH | HOU SING | SANIT ATION | ROA DS | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|--|-------------------------|---|--|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------|--|---|
| Taaibosc hgroet – Ga – Mamadi | | The comm unity experi ences a shorta ge of water due to the illegal conne ctions made in the yards. | Primary and Sec Schools were built by Govt. The Crèche is available and built by Govt even though no longer accomm odating a large number of children. The community requests for another Crèche building to accommodate more Kids. The primary school is also | The Clinic is avail able. | Backl og of 95 house s. | No Sanitati on Project and there is a big need. | The main road is very bad and need to be grad ed. Inter nal Stre ets need s to be repai red. | extensions needed. | No Poverty Alleviati on Projects. | Vodacom and Cell C networks are not accessible. |

| | | | overload ed; the new site for the Primary School has been approve d and awaiting for construct ion. | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----|---|--|--------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Alldays | 641 | The shorta ge of water is mainly experi enced at Phase 02 and the newly 14 house holds. The shorta ge is cause d by the Electri c water machi ne which is always broken and not in a good conditi on. | There is a combine d school (Primary and Sec School) built by Govt. The projects for the Primary School and a Crèche are currently on sites. | The dinic is avail able. | 514 house s built.T here is a backl og of 748. | The sanitati on is availabl e. | Ther e is a need for inter nal stree ts gradi ng at Phas e 02. | Extensions needed. Request s for street lights at extension 02. | No Poverty Alleviati on Projects. | The network coverage is in good condition. |

All settlements within the ward have access to health facilities within the prescribed norms and standards of the Department of Health.

All settlements within the ward have STANDARD educational facilities.

Alldays settlement has access to a tar road (R521\2) within walking distance. Further internal streets in Alldays have been upgraded

Taaibosch has access to a tar road within a distance of 4 kilometers. Major internal streets have been upgraded from gravel tor tar.

Alldays has a multi-purpose community centre and taxi rank

There is no backlog for standard preschools in both settlements

PROFILING OF WARD 19 VILLAGES

| VILLAGE | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WATER | EDUCATION | HEALTH | HOUSI NG | SANIT ATION | ROADS | |
|------------------|-------------------------|--|---|--|---|---|---|---------|
| WITTEN | 2200 | There is water but it does not cover the entire village particularly the new extension. | There is a Primary and the Pre- School. The learners attend school at Dilaeneng and West Phalia which is a kilometer and 3 kilometers away. There is a problem of overcrowding and additional dasses are needed | There is no dinic and the nearest dinic is at Helen Franz hospital which is 5 kilometers away. | There are RDP houses built | There is sanitati on | The main internal streets are being paved | |
| SENWAB ARWANA | 2965 | Water is a challenge despite the 09 boreholes used to supply water. There is generally a challenge of underground water. | There is Senwabarwana FET College, Ratanang Special School, Helen Franz Special and Bothanang Primary School. All schools are built by government. The schools are accessible to the community | Helen Franz Hospital. | There are RDP houses in Desmo nd Park and Extensi on 05 | Sanitat ion is availab le but not access ible in Extensi on 05 and to some househ olds in Desmo nd Park | The main internal streets have to paved and tarred. The other proplanned for the 2012/2013 finar year | ject is |

SUMMARY WARD 19 PROFILE

No serious backlogs for health services as the ward hosts the Helen Franz Hospital

There are standard educational facilities for both settlements in the wards except for a backlog of secondary schools for Senwabarwana town and Witten

No specific community halls but there are two institutions-linked halls in the FET College and Helen Franz special school. If proper IGR routes are pursued one can safely say there is no backlog on community halls

There is a backlog of standard sports facilities in the ward though SAFA still needs to construct an artificial pitch as one of the 2010 World Cup legacy projects

PROFILING OF WARD 20 VILLAGES

| VILLAG E | NOOFHOU SEHOLDS | WATE R | EDUCAT ION | HEALT H | HOU SING | SANIT ATION | RO AD S | ELEC TRICI TY | POVE RTY ALLEV IATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|-------------|--------------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|----------------------------------|
| GEDIO N | 198 | There is enough water. The proble mis with the pump operato r who doesn't work regularl y. | Primary school and the communit y self built pre school.Le amers attend school at Kgokwan e and Matsuok wane which are 03 kilometre s and 10 kilometre s respectively. | There is a clinic operati ng seven days a week | Ther e are 86 RDP hous es Backl og of 10 hous es | There is no sanitati on project . The only project is RDP linked | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Electri city is availa ble | NA | Network coverage is good. |
| BERS EBA | 116 | There is no water supply since the engine was stolen. The village shares the borehol e with Gedion and the supply is minimal . | There is no education al facility. The learners attend school at both Gedion and Raphukul a which are a kilometer s and 3 kilometre s respectively. | No Clinic. The nearest clinic is at Gideon which is 1kms away | Ther e are RDP hous es built is 24 and backl og is 31 | 100 sanitati on toilets neede d | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Electri city is availa ble and the backlo g is 09 | There is no poverty alleviati on project. | . Network coverage is good |

| RAPHU | 512 | There is no enough supply of water There is a proble m of illegal water connections. The community require s elevate d tanks. For additional storage | Primarya nd Second and standard Pre-School. The primary school buildings were demolish ed and the state of the art infrastruct ure was built through partnersh ip with De Beers mine. | Rely on Gideon and Towerf ontein Clinic At walking distanc e | Ther e are 48 RDP hous es built and the backl og is 180 | There is no sanitati on project | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Electricity is available and the backlog is 120 | The vegeta ble garden has since collaps ed | Network coverage for MTN is good while Vodacom and Cell C have no coverage at all. |
|-------|-----|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| SLAAP | 210 | There is no water supply and the commu nity depend s on private borehol es | There is a Primary and Secondar y school available and no standard crèche. The primary school blocks were built by communit y while one the other block in secondar y was built by the | There is no clinic and the nearest is at Towerf ontein which is 2.5 kilomet ers | 38 hous es built Backl og of 12 hous es | Sanitation is available Backlog of only extensions | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Availa ble | There is a vegeta ble garden project | . Network coverage is poor. |

| | | | departme nt. | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|----|---|
| MAKA EPEA | 680 | There is water supply even though not coverin g the entire village. The proble m of illegal connections and water wastag e. | No schooling facility and the nearest schools are at Slaaphoe k which is 200 meters away and Tlhonase dimong which is 2.5 kilometre s away | There is no dinic and the nearest dinic is at Towerf ontein which is 3 kilomet ers away. | 4 slaps Ther e are RDP hous es built. | 250 sanitati on toilets Backlo g of 150 | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Availa ble | WA | Network coverage is accessible |
| TOWER FONTEI N | | There are 02 Diesel engine s and water does not cover the entire village. Reques t for an Electric Water engine. | There is a Primary, Secondar y built by the communit y and no standard Pre school. The primary school was the state of the art built by the departme nt. | There is a clinic which operate s seven days a week. | Ther e are RDP hous es built | A need for Sanitat ion project | Bad Acc ess Roa ds/ Inter nal Stre ets | Availa ble Backlo g 30 extens ions | NA | Network not accessible |

SUMMARY WARD 20 PROFILE

All six settlements within the ward are within the norms and standards of the Department of Health on the provision of health facilities

All settlements have access to standard school facilities except for Motadi (Berseba)

There is no standard community hall for the entire ward

There is no standard sporting facility for the entire ward

There are two standard preschools in the ward and the backlog of four standard preschools for the entire ward

The nearest distance to the tar road is 30 kilometers from the D1598 road



PROFILING OF WARD 21 VILLAGES

| VILLA GE | NO OF HOUSE HOLDS | WATER | EDUCATI ON | HEAL TH | HOUS ING | SANIT ATION | RO AD S | ELECT RICITY | POVER TY ALLEVI ATION PROJE CTS | COMMUNI CATION |
|---------------|-------------------------|--|---|--|---|---|---|---|--|--------------------------------|
| Diepslo ot | 366 | Water source is the challeng e. New project is at impleme ntation stage | Primary, Secondar y and Pre- School. Both the primary and secondary schools were built by the departme nt. | No Clinic. The neare st clinic is at Letsw atla within 4.5 kilom eters | There are 75 RDP house s and the backlo g is 20 | There are 75 RDP linked toilets | Bad inter nal stre ets | Electrici ty is availabl e and the backlog is 27 | There is no poverty alleviati on project. | Network coverage is poor |
| Letswat la | 958 | The portion from Genoa has access to water and other portiona cceses water only when the engine is operatin g. | Primary, Second and Pre- School. The old communit y built classroom s were demolishe d and new state of the art blocks were constructe d by the departme nt | Clinic is availa ble and it opera tes seven days a week | There are 91 RDP house s built and the backlo g is 25 | Sanitati on was provide d through METSI CO project | Inter nal stre ets are bad | Available and Eskom has planned to electrify the extension for 2012/2013 | No poverty Alleviati on project | Network is available |
| Theber e | 106 | Water supply is handica pped by illegal connections | Primary school only. The learners attend school at both Letswatla | The neare st clinic is at Letsw atla which | There are 21 RDP house s built and the backlo | Sanitati on was provide d through METSI CO project | Inter nal stre ets are bad | Electrici ty is availabl e and the backlog is 06 | No poverty alleviati on project | Network is available |

| | | | and Matsuokw ane which are a kilometre and 2.5 kilometres respective ly. There is a block built by the departme nt and the other by communit y. | is within the norm at less than 1 kilom eter. | g is 10 | | | | | |
|-----------------|-----|--|---|--|---|--|---|---|---|--|
| Mokhur umela | 118 | Water supply is well but the problem of illegal connections and addition al elevated tanks persist | Primary and Secondar y schools with no standard pre school. The school was built by the communit y. | The neare st clinic is at Letsw atla which is within 5 kilom eters. | There are 25 RDP house s built and the backlo g is 15 | The sanitati on was provide d through METSI CO project | Inter nal stre ets are bad | Electrici ty is availabl e and the backlog is 09 | No poverty alleviati on project | Network is available |
| Thorp | 168 | The water engine was stolen in May 2011. The engine has since been replaced . There is a challeng e of illegal connections | Primary school only. There is no standard Pre-School. The learners attend school at Matsuokw ane which is 4.5 kilometers away. There is one block which was | The neare st clinic is at Gideo n villag e which is 5.5 kilom eters away within the norm s and stand ard of | There are 51 RDP house s built and the current backlo g is 10 | Sanitati on was provide d through METSI CO | Inter nal stre ets are bad | Electrici ty is availabl e but the backlog is 17 which is in the new extensio n | The vegetable project has collapse d | Network is available but the coverage is average |

| | | which affect reticulati on | built by the departme nt and the other is dilapitated | the Healt h Dept at 5 kilom eters | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Tolwe | FARMIN G TOWN/2 01 SITES | There is no water for farm dwellers | Combined school up to grade 09 is available.(Primary and Secondar y school). No Pre school. The school requires renovatio n because it was built for the Afrikaners learners in the 60s. | There was a mobil e clinic but has since stopp ed opera ting from Janua ry 2012. The neare st is at Gideo n which is about 20 kilom eters from Tolwe | There are no low cost house s. About 120 low cost house s were allocat ed but await the finaliza tion of the EIA report | No sanitati on for farm dweller s | The main notice the street is tarred. | Farming town has electricit y | Comme roial farming is taking place by farmers | Network is available |
| Swaart water | FARMIN G TOWN | Water for farmers is availabl e | There are two schools for Afrikaners and Blacks separately . For Blacks it is a combined farm | There is no clinic and the neare st is at Ga-Selek a which is | There are no low cost house s. The low cost house s still to be provid ed | The white farmers use septic tanks | No stre ets | Farmers has electricit y | Comme rcial farming is practice d by whites | Network is available |

| | | | school up | more | followi | | | | | |
|--------|-------|----------|----------------|--------|---------|----------|------|------------|----------|------------|
| | | | to grade | than | ng the | | | | | |
| | | | 12. There | 70 | resettl | | | | | |
| | | | is a | kilom | ement | | | | | |
| | | | problem | eters. | of the | | | | | |
| | | | of | Noa | farm | | | | | |
| | | | overcrowd | mobil | dwelle | | | | | |
| | | | ing and | е | rs. | | | | | |
| | | | additional | dinic | | | | | | |
| | | | dassroom | curre | | | | | | |
| | | | s are | ntly. | | - 26. | | | | |
| | | | needed | - | | 400 | | | | |
| Maastr | FARMS | Water | Primary | There | There | The | No | Farmers | Comme | Network is |
| oom | | for | school up | is no | are no | white | stre | has | rcial | available |
| | | farmers | to grade 5 | dinic | low | farmers | ets | electricit | farming | |
| | | is | is | and | cost | use | | у | is | |
| | | availabl | available. | the | house | septic | | 100 | practice | Dis. |
| | | е | There are | neare | S | tanks | | 100 | d by | 10 m |
| | | | only 14 | st is | | | | | whites | |
| | | | learners | at | - 70 | k - | 400 | | | |
| | | | and it is a | Ga- | - 3 | | 611 | | | |
| | | | farm | Selek | | The self | 2/ | | | |
| | | | school. | a | i. | 100 | P | | | |
| | | | The | which | | - A.K. | | | | |
| | | | learners | is | 100 | 700 | | | | |
| | | | attend | more | 100 | | N . | | | |
| | (| | secondary | than | 1 | . 1 | | | | |
| | | | school at | 80 | | | | | | |
| | | 100 | Swartwat | kilom | | | | | | |
| | / / | | er which | eters. | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | | is 20 | Noa | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | kilometres | mobil | | | | | | |
| 3.76 | | 46 | away. | е | | | | | | |
| | 6 | | | dinic | | | | | | |

SUMMARY WARD 21 PROFILE

Out of eight settlements only three have access to standard health facilities within the norms and standards of the Department of Health

Out of eight settlements only two have access to standard preschools and the backlog is six

APPENDIX B: DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET: TABLES

LIN351 Blouberg - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

| Standard Classification Description R thousand | Ref | 2008/9 Audited Outcome | 2009/10 Audited Outcome | 2010/11 Audited Outcome | a | ırrent Year 2011/ | 12 | 2012/13 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | 1 | | | | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2012/13 | Budget Year +1 2013/14 | Budget Year +2 2014/15 | |
| Revenue – Standard | | | - 0.0 | | IV. | 1 | | 9.77 | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 47,832 | 70,980 | 94,498 | 93,331 | 92,330 | 92,330 | 106,574 | 112,232 | 115,498 | |
| Executive and council | | _ | | - | - 1 - 1 | B 1 = - | - A | _ | _ | - | |
| Budget and treasury office | | 47,832 | 70,980 | 94,498 | 93,135 | 91,233 | 91,233 | 104,432 | 111,558 | 114,790 | |
| Corporate services | | | _ | _ | 196 | 1,097 | 1,097 | 2,142 | 674 | 708 | |
| Community and public safety | | 2,468 | 2,416 | 2,940 | 3,596 | 6,491 | 6,491 | 5,349 | 4,572 | 4,797 | |
| Community and social services | | \ <u></u> | 100 mm | - 1 | -1 | _ | _ | 1,000 | _ | _ | |
| Sport and recreation | | | _ | | - 1 | W A | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Public safety | - 24 | 2,468 | 2,416 | 2,940 | 3,596 | 6,491 | 6,491 | 4,349 | 4,572 | 4,797 | |
| Housing | - 3 | | _ | | 1 19.00 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Health | 200 | - 100 | - | _ | - L. | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Economic and environmental services | | 11,176 | 18,728 | 2,897 | 32,859 | 31,049 | 31,049 | 33,484 | 35,369 | 40,135 | |
| Planning and development | 1 | _ | | 2,897 | 7,382 | 5,572 | 5,572 | 2,580 | 2,769 | 5,650 | |
| Road transport | | 11,176 | 18,728 | - A | 25,477 | 25,477 | 25,477 | 30,904 | 32,600 | 34,485 | |
| Environmental protection | | - | - 1 | 2 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Trading services | -5 | 16,187 | 18,427 | 10,258 | 17,763 | 22,846 | 22,846 | 20,073 | 21,728 | 23,416 | |
| Electricity | | 15,963 | 18,215 | 10,258 | 12,115 | 18,093 | 18,093 | 15,829 | 16,920 | 18,041 | |
| Water | | (/ - | - | _ | 4,769 | 3,874 | 3,874 | 3,467 | 3,990 | 4,514 | |
| Waste water management | A SA | | - 1 | - | 439 | 439 | 439 | 410 | 430 | 452 | |
| Waste management | | 224 | 213 | _ | 440 | 440 | 440 | 368 | 387 | 408 | |
| Other | 4 | - 100 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Total Revenue – Standard | 2 | 77,663 | 110,551 | 110,593 | 147,548 | 152,716 | 152,716 | 165,480 | 173,901 | 183,84 | |
| | | 1/2 / | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure - Standard | - | | 50.445 | == 400 | - 46 | 50.5 45 | | | 00.00 | | |
| Governance and administration | | 52,238 | 52,443 | 55,480 | 57,740 | 53,542 | 53,542 | 67,332 | 68,879 | 77,737 | |
| Executive and council | | 5,004 | 15,385 | 4,743 | 24,370 | 21,137 | 21,137 | 25,644 | 28,299 | 33,289 | |
| Budget and treasury office | | 24,541 | 22,714 | 22,554 | 12,989 | 11,807 | 11,807 | 16,719 | 11,872 | 14,731 | |
| Corporate services | | 22,693 | 14,345 | 28,183 | 20,382 | 20,598 | 20,598 | 24,969 | 28,708 | 29,718 | |

| Community and public safety | | 7,462 | 9,403 | 9,305 | 14,000 | 12,317 | 12,317 | 18,221 | 20,036 | 21,897 |
|-------------------------------------|---|--------|----------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Community and social services | | 4,175 | 9,403 | 9,305 | 8,028 | 7,525 | 7,525 | 11,017 | 12,618 | 13,946 |
| Sport and recreation | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ |
| Public safety | | 3,287 | - | - | 5,972 | 4,792 | 4,792 | 7,203 | 7,418 | 7,952 |
| Housing | | _ | _ | _ | 400 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Health | | _ | - | - | - 0 | - | - | - | _ | _ |
| Economic and environmental services | | 14,417 | 14,183 | 7,654 | 16,213 | 14,165 | 14,165 | 16,616 | 20,612 | 18,955 |
| Planning and development | | 5,085 | 6,856 | 7,654 | 12,535 | 11,212 | 11,212 | 9,645 | 10,782 | 10,617 |
| Road transport | | 9,332 | 7,327 | | 3,677 | 2,953 | 2,953 | 6,971 | 9,830 | 8,339 |
| Environmental protection | | _ | - | (- | - | - | - | - | _ | _ |
| Trading services | | 5,553 | 8,423 | 20,144 | 19,840 | 22,862 | 22,862 | 22,372 | 22,551 | 24,268 |
| Electricity | | 5,553 | 8,423 | 20,144 | 15,427 | 17,354 | 17,354 | 19,136 | 18,802 | 20,003 |
| Water | | - | - | - 3 | 4,088 | 5,088 | 5,088 | 3,000 | 3,500 | 4,000 |
| Waste water management | | - | | - ' | VIII 1 | - · | _ | - | _ | - |
| Waste management | | _ | (- | - | 326 | 421 | 421 | 236 | 250 | 265 |
| Other | 4 | _ | _ | _ | - N | A 1/- | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Total Expenditure - Standard | 3 | 79,670 | 84,453 | 92,584 | 107,793 | 102,886 | 102,886 | 124,540 | 132,078 | 142,857 |

LIM351 Blouberg - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

| Vote Description | Ref | 2008/9 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Current Year 2011/12 | | | | 2012/13 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2012/13 | Budget Year +1 2013/14 | Budget Year +2 2014/15 |
| Capital Expenditure - Standard | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 740 | 1,958 | 639 | 3,235 | 2,498 | 2,498 | 913 | 2,450 | 5,207 | 1,652 |
| Executive and council | | 7 .0 | 1,000 | 333 | 0,200 | 2,100 | 2,100 | 0.0 | 2,100 | 0,20. | 1,002 |
| Budget and treasury office | | | | _ | 200 | 443 | 443 | | | | |
| Corporate services | 1 | 740 | 1,958 | 639 | 3,035 | 2,055 | 2,055 | 913 | 2,450 | 5,207 | 1,652 |
| Community and public safety | | 581 | 6,667 | 40 | 590 | 277 | 277 | 277 | 100 | 106 | 112 |
| Community and social services | 9 | 581 | 1,739 | 40 | 590 | 277 | 277 | 277 | 100 | 106 | 112 |
| Sport and recreation | 1.5 | | 4,928 | _ | | | | | | | |
| Public safety | 100 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Health | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Economic and environmental services | | 4,695 | 9,820 | 10,511 | 29,100 | 36,918 | 36,918 | 15,384 | 31,900 | 30,000 | 32,000 |
| Planning and development | | | | 16 | 500 | 245 | 245 | 255 | | | |
| Road transport | | 4,695 | 9,820 | 10,495 | 28,600 | 36,673 | 36,673 | 15,129 | 31,900 | 30,000 | 32,000 |
| Environmental protection | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trading services | | 9,372 | 4,018 | 13,886 | 6,830 | 10,202 | 10,202 | 4,308 | 6,500 | 8,900 | 15,700 |

| Electricity | | 9,372 | 4,018 | 13,886 | 6,830 | 10,202 | 10,202 | 4,308 | 6,500 | 8,900 | 15,700 |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| Water | | 0,0.2 | .,0.0 | .0,000 | 3,333 | . 0,202 | 10,202 | .,000 | 3,333 | 3,555 | .5,. 55 |
| Waste water management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Standard | 3 | 15,387 | 22,463 | 25,077 | 39,755 | 49,895 | 49,895 | 20,883 | 40,950 | 44,213 | 49,464 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | | 14,067 | 13,838 | 18,978 | 27,600 | 43,931 | 43,931 | 19,039 | 32,900 | 37,000 | 42,000 |
| Provincial Government | | | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality | | | | 1,655 | 730 | 730 | 730 | _ | 1,000 | | |
| Other transfers and grants | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 4 | 14,067 | 13,838 | 20,632 | 28,330 | 44,661 | 44,661 | 19,039 | 33,900 | 37,000 | 42,000 |
| Public contributions & donations | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally generated funds | | 1,321 | 8,625 | 4,444 | 11,425 | 5,234 | 5,234 | 1,843 | 7,050 | 7,213 | 7,464 |
| Total Capital Funding | 7 | 15,387 | 22,463 | 25,077 | 39,755 | 49,895 | 49,895 | 20,883 | 40,950 | 44,213 | 49,464 |